



COMPLEX PROJECTS  
 REQUIRE RESOLVE  
**THRASHER'S GOT IT**

**HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 HARRISON COUNTY, OHIO  
 HARRISON CENTRAL MAZEROSKI FIELD**

**ADDENDUM #03**

**SEPTEMBER 24, 2021**

**THRASHER PROJECT #101-060-10240**

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

The following are clarifications and responses to questions posed by contractors for the above-referenced project.

**A. GENERAL**

A revised detail for the dugout bench has been provided with this addendum.

General contractor shall provide a pressure treated 2x4 wood nailer along the entire inside perimeter of the concrete field curb.

Regarding cement stabilization, for bidding purposes anticipate a 12” depth and 5% cement content. Cement stabilization is only required in the area of the artificial turf extents.

Sheets E1.01-A, B, C, D, E: Add occupancy sensors to all interior spaces. (SENSOR SWITCH CMR9) or approved equal. Line voltage, 360deg, standard range. Mount to ceiling or on junction box in areas with no ceiling. Space per manufacturer’s recommendations and locate to help eliminate false tripping such as spacing clear of HVAC diffusers etc.

The Index has been updated to reflect the Specification changes.

**B. SPECIFICATIONS**

Revised Specification Section 088000 – Glazing

Revised Specification Section 102800 – Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

Added the Following Specification Sections:

02880 Foul Poles	116500.1 Athletic Wall System
116500 Double BB Cage	116833 Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting
329200 Turf and Grasses	075323 EPDM Roofing
116500 Double BB Cage	116500 Athletic Wall
116833 Backstop Netting	220511 Common Work Results for Plumbing
220519 Meters and Gages for Plumbing	220523 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Pipe
220529 Hangers and Supports	220553 ID for Plumbing Piping & Equip

220719 Plumbing Insulation	221116 Domestic Water Piping
221119 Domestic Water Piping Special	221316 Drainage Waste & Vent Piping
221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Special	223300 Electric Water Heaters
224213 Plumbing Fixtures	230511 Common Work Results for HVAC
230513 Common Motor Requirements	230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC
230553 ID for HVAC Piping and Equip	230713 HVAC Insulation
230900 HVAC Instrumentation	233113 Metal Ducts
233300 Duct Accessories	233423 Power Ventilators
233713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	233715 Louvers and Vents
238126 Ductless Split System AC Units	238239 Unit Heaters
260500 Common Work Results for Electrical	260519 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260523 Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables	260526 Grounding
260529 Hangers & Supports for Electrical Systems	260553 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553 ID for Electrical Systems	262200 Low Voltage Transformers
262416 Panelboards	262726 Wiring Device
262813 Fuses	262816 Enclosed Switches
265100 LED Interior Lighting	329200 Turf and Grasses

Removed Specification Section 333216  
 Removed Specification Section 101423.16

**C. DRAWINGS**

- C3.00: Removed bed line that looked like concrete planter. Added 4 backstop netting pole locations. Revised masonry pier geometry.
- C6.02: Added detail for pipe bollard.
- C6.03: Updated detail for foul poles.
- C6.07: Bottom rail label added to vinyl fence detail.
- L1.00: Added Irrigation Sleeve under outfield access drive.
- L1.01: Added Irrigation Sleeve under outfield access drive.
- M1.01-E: Add electric wall heater, Qmark AWH4307F (or equal). Add 1P/20A, 277V breaker to panel MP. Use circuit MP-28.

**D. QUESTIONS AND RESPONSES**

**QUESTION**

1. Please confirm if the seeding for the project is by the contractor, I do not see a spec or any details.

**RESPONSE**

The seeding will be done by the contractor. Specification 329200 Turf and Grasses is attached.

**QUESTION**

2. Please provide details, elevations, dimensions and specifications for the stadium bleachers and railings.

**RESPONSE**

Requested bleacher information is attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

3. Please provide details, elevations, dimensions, and specifications for the scoreboard (if to be by contractor).

**RESPONSE**

Scoreboard shall be provided and installed by general contractor. Basis of design product is Watchfire model WF-BA-1021. Engineering for scoreboard shall be delegated design provided by manufacturer. Contractor shall provide all necessary components for a complete “turn-key” installation. Scoreboard assembly shall have arched truss identification sign option with HHCS D center logo and a left and a right husky emblem. Scoreboard assembly shall include an LED videoboard 10’ high in a 16:9 aspect ratio with fixed side panels to make up full length of baseball scoreboard.

**QUESTION**

4. Please provide a specification for the foul poles.

**RESPONSE**

The foul pole detail has been revised on C6.03 and specification 02880 Foul Poles has been added. Basis of Design product for foul poles is SportsEdge model SE330003. A Basis of Design manufacturer’s specification is attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

5. Addendum 1 states, spoils can be left onsite, can a plan be provided showing the location? Also, can these just be piled and left, or do they need to be seeded?

**RESPONSE**

Excess material can be left on site within the purchase limits of 8.0 acres. The material shall be compacted and seeded and mulched. General contractor shall be responsible for all project spoils, including spoils from work under separate contracts, i.e. lighting foundations and turf field drainage excavations.

**QUESTION**

6. Is there a specification for the “CHAMPION WALL” fence?

**RESPONSE**

The specification 116500 Athletic Wall System is attached and shall be furnished and installed by contractor.

**QUESTION**

7. Please provide a spec for the single-ply membrane roof on tapered insulation.

**RESPONSE**

Specification is attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

8. Please confirm if an underlayment is required at the standing seam roof, the spec calls for one, but this is not shown on the drawings. If required, does this just get applied to the metal decking substrate below the poly-iso?

**RESPONSE**

Underlayment is required for the standing seam roof as specified. Provide for full roof field. The underlayment should be applied to the metal decking substrate below the poly-iso, or as directed by manufacturer's written insulation instructions.

**QUESTION**

9. Please provide details, elevations, dimensions and specifications for the backstop wall and netting.

**RESPONSE**

Specification 116833 Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting and manufacturer details and cutsheets are attached to this addendum. Basis of Design manufacturer is Sportsfield Specialties, Inc. System height shall be 40'. Sheet C3.00 has been revised to show the 4 pole locations.

**QUESTION**

10. We were looking through the project and noticed the drawings specified a concrete basin and Myers grinder pumps. We were wondering if you would entertain an alternate with an integrated fiberglass basin and Barnes grinder pumps.

**RESPONSE**

Fiberglass basins will not be accepted. It was not able to be determined if Barnes grinder pumps were comparable products for use on this project. For bidding purposes, Barnes grinder pumps will not be accepted. Contractor may, at their risk and option, propose Barnes grinder pumps after contract award in accordance with the Substitution Procedures, but no guarantee is made that the substitution request will be granted.

**QUESTION**

11. I am interested in providing pricing on the Foul Poles and Double Batting Cage shown in the plans for this project, but I did not see any specs for the Batting Cage in particular. Is that something you may have any further information on? Didn't know if a specific brand/system was specified, or if it was open to interpretation. Any help would be great though!

**RESPONSE**

Specifications for Foul Poles and Double Batting Cage have been attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

12. Can you describe more of musco's scope? I know we went over this at the pre-bid and they will be doing their own poles etc, but the specs are a little vague in the description. Please confirm the turf and the site lighting (poles, power, and base) is not a part of the project, only setting a junction box within 10LF of the pole.

**RESPONSE**

Artificial turf and site lighting is not part of the general contractor's scope. Coordination will be required with the contractors providing these scopes. The general contractor under this contract shall prepare the subgrade of the artificial turf field area to the specifications of AstroTurf and pour the concrete perimeter. For the site lighting, the general contractor is responsible for providing and installing conduit and a junction box to within 10LF of the pole centerline at the locations indicated on the drawings.

**QUESTION**

13. Specifications for Division 26 are listed on the table of contents, but not issued for bid. Will you please provide?

**RESPONSE**

Division 26 specifications are attached to this addendum and the table of contents has been coordinated to indicate issued specifications that are applicable to the project.

**QUESTION**

14. Also, who is responsible to provide the electric hand dryers?

**RESPONSE**

The general contractor shall be responsible to provide and install the electric hand dryers.

**QUESTION**

15. What should the pump station shown on plan sheet C6.10 be based on, as shown in C6.10 or specification section 333216? They contradict each other.

**RESPONSE**

The pump station shall be based on the details and notes shown on plan sheet C6.10. Specification section 333216 has been removed from the contract document set.

**QUESTION**

16. The glazing spec is incomplete. Please issue a revised glazing spec.

**RESPONSE**

Revised glazing spec is attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

17. There is no spec for windows shown on sheet A6.01-A. Please issue a spec.

**RESPONSE**

- a. Basis of Design product for OPERABLE WINDOW is CRL Series 8200 Horizontal Sliding Window.
- b. Basis of Design product for SLIDER/TICKET WINDOW is Quickserv Corp. TWB Combo 36x36 with deal tray. CRL DW4200 is an approved equal.
- c. Basis of Design product for Press Box windows is CRL Series 8200 Horizontal Sliding Window.

**QUESTION**

18. Please confirm that the scoreboard is not in the scope for this package and will be included in part of the site and field lighting package under another contract.

**RESPONSE**

The scoreboard is part of this scope of work and shall be provided and installed by the general contractor. Basis of Design information has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

19. Specifications included; the TOC shows audio visual systems in Div 27. Common Work Results for Communications 270500 Communications Equipment Room Fittings 271100 Communications Backbone Cabling 271300 Communications Horizontal Cabling 271500 Baseball/Softball Field Sound Systems 275136.01. Can you please clarify the required scope of work related to this project?

**RESPONSE**

Specification Table of Contents has been revised and the sections pertinent to this scope of work included.

**QUESTION**

20. Is the Champion Wall part of this contract? If so, can a specification be provided?

**RESPONSE**

Furnishing and installing the Champion Wall is part of this contract. Specification Section 116500-1 Athletic Wall has been included with this addendum.

**QUESTION**

21. A few questions regarding the fencing:

- a. No detail or specification for the ornamental aluminum fence
- b. No written specifications for fence in the specification section (there are some specs on drawing details for the chain-link)
- c. Fence in outfield normally has bottom rail (detail shows none)? Please clarify.

**RESPONSE**

- a. Basis of Design for aluminum fence is 8' height Style 4 industrial aluminum fence panel from [www.greatfence.com](http://www.greatfence.com). Aluminum fence panels and posts shall be powder coated black finish. Single- and double-swing aluminum gates shall match the Basis of Design panel style and finish.
- b. Written specifications for the champion wall fence are included with this addendum.
- c. Vinyl fence shall have bottom rail per typical fence installation.

**QUESTION**

22. Please provide a specification for the 3" thick padding located on the backstop wall detail on A5.02. Is this Owner provided or part of another contract?

**RESPONSE**

Backstop wall padding shall be 3" thick by 12" height with Z-clip attachment. Color to match the Champion Wall.

**QUESTION**

23. Can a specification be provided for the backstop netting? Is this Owner provided or part of another contract?

**RESPONSE**

A specification has been provided in this addendum. This scope shall be the responsibility of the general contractor to provide and install.

**QUESTION**

24. Please confirm that the foul poles are Owner provided and contractor installed.

**RESPONSE**

Foul poles are contractor furnished and contractor installed. A specification has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

25. The 114000 says equipment by owner, is that true? Please confirm.

**RESPONSE**

Contractor is responsible for providing and installing this equipment.

**QUESTION**

26. Can a list of Owner provided items be provided?

**RESPONSE**

Owner provided items include the following: toilet tissue dispensers and soap dispensers. Work under separate contracts include the following: Artificial turf from subgrade up, Field and Site lighting, and Low voltage security, IT, and AV.

**QUESTION**

27. Please confirm the Owner will be hiring a 3<sup>rd</sup> party testing agency to perform on site testing for site work and concrete work.

**RESPONSE**

Confirmed.

**QUESTION**

28. There is no spec for membrane roofing under the paver system. There is also no spec for the paver system. Please provide.

**RESPONSE**

Specifications have been provided for both of these scopes.

**QUESTION**

29. Ohio Code 21-1D-5 Drug Free Workplace Conformance Affidavit is referenced, but there is no form in the specifications provided. Please provide the Affidavit.

**RESPONSE**

Contractor shall provide standard form of proof of participation in Ohio's Drug-Free Workplace Program to satisfy this requirement.

**QUESTION**

30. Is there a foundation schedule?

**RESPONSE**

There is no foundation schedule. Foundation plan views can be found on Detail A of sheet S1.02-# of each building. Section details showing reinforcement and dimensions can be found on Detail A, B, and C on sheet S6.03 and Detail A of S6.04. This is adequate information to determine the foundation reinforcement. Detail A/S6.03 and A/S6.04 should read "(3) #5 BAR CONTINUOUS" instead of "(2)". This matches the bars shown in the drawing.

**QUESTION**

31. Is any ODOT approved stone required on the site?

**RESPONSE**

Yes. All aggregate base for asphalt and concrete areas shall be ODOT approved stone.

**QUESTION**

32. Do you have any drawings that are to scale for foundations etc?

**RESPONSE**

No, foundation drawings will not be provided at scale. Drawings provide adequate detail and dimension to determine foundation size and reinforcing requirements.



**QUESTION**

33. Do you want any ridged perimeter insulation under the slab for the pressbox area?

**RESPONSE**

The elevated press box slab is not required to be insulated except where indicated on the drawings.

**QUESTION**

34. Can you please provide detailed drawings for the kitchen equipment and stainless steel countertops so we can forward to our fabricator?

**RESPONSE**

Refer to sheet G1.05 for basis of design products and specification section 114000 Foodservice Equipment for further detail. Per specification section 016000 Product Requirements, published attributes and characteristics of basis of design products establish salient characteristics of product.

**QUESTION**

35. Can the copings and fascia wraps be shop fabricated?

**RESPONSE**

Copings and fascia wraps shall be manufactured as specified.

**QUESTION**

36. Some of the openings in the buildings show a bond beam however, there are lintels for these openings listed on the schedule. Do the openings receive both?

**RESPONSE**

In these instances, provide lintels per Structural drawings.

**QUESTION**

37. What make and model is the scoreboard supposed to be?

**RESPONSE**

Scoreboard basis of design information has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

38. Please confirm the owner is paying for AEP to remove poles and lines as shown on C2.00

**RESPONSE**

Confirmed. This is not part of the General Contractor's scope of work

**QUESTION**

39. Can the masonry and concrete from the demo be wasted on site or is the expectation for these materials to be hauled off site?

**RESPONSE**

Masonry and concrete material from the demolition phase shall be hauled off and legally disposed of off-site by the contractor.

**QUESTION**

40. Can a detail be provided for bleacher foundations including sizes, locations, and quantities?

**RESPONSE**

Bleacher information has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

41. There are no fire protection drawings, the spec cover sheet says there is a sprinkler spec 211313, but nothing posted in the spec book itself. On the code page G1.04 for the project states this:

CH 9: Fire Protection Systems

903.2.1 Group A: For Group A-5 occupancies, the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in the

spaces indicated in Section 903.2.1.5.

Thresholds: Accessory areas > 1,000 sf

Concession stands, retail areas, press boxes, and other accessory use areas

\*Areas to sprinkler - Locker Room, Storage

When you look at the site utility plan it doesn't show any fp lines running into the buildings. The plumbing drawings show a 2 inch water line being brought in for domestic water. Please advise about the fp line and the fire department connections. Will there be one remote fdc connected to all buildings being protected, or will each building have its own? Will each building have its own fp line feed, what size will the lines be? Who will be responsible for running the FP line?

Lastly, we need to know the water supply available. We need static, residual and gpm for our calcs.

Does the engineer of record have or can they provide the water flow information needed?

**RESPONSE**

Remove all references to sprinkler and fire protection systems. Fire protection was deemed unnecessary after further review of the applicable code requirements. None of the contributing areas are above the required thresholds.

**QUESTION**

42. There are no plumbing specs. Please provide all plumbing specifications, we don't know what materials to use.

**RESPONSE**

Plumbing specs are attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

43. Are the base and wall cabinets in the concession on elevations 4.01-a plam?

**RESPONSE**

Yes, base and wall cabinets are plastic laminate consistent with specification section 123216 – Manufactured Plastic-Laminate-Clad Casework.

**QUESTION**

44. Can the AWI cert in the p-lam section be waived?

**RESPONSE**

AWI certification may be waived for the plastic laminate section, but the finished product must be consistent in quality and craftsmanship with the requirements of the referenced specifications and standards.

**QUESTION**

45. In the specs, in Section 06-10240 Part 2.2, Line C, it reads “Countertops: 1/4-inch thick, solid surface material laminated to 3/4-inch thick particleboard with exposed edges built up with 1/2-inch thick, solid surface material.” Please advise if this is correct or what they are truly wanting for the solid surface counters.

**RESPONSE**

The governing specification for countertops is 123631.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops. Yes, this is the intended construction. Countertop edge thickness shall be built up to 1-1/4 inch thickness. A detail has been attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

46. Are there any details on the cabinets in Concessions A100, or are these something supplied by owner?

**RESPONSE**

Cabinets shall be provided and installed by the general contractor. Cabinets shall be standard depth with heights and width as indicated on drawings. Cabinet door and drawer configurations shall be as indicated on drawings. Cabinet construction shall comply with the components listed in specification section 123216 Manufactured Plastic-Laminate-Clad Casework and consistent with the requirements of AWI “Custom” grade.

**QUESTION**

47. Division 23 Technical Specifications are not included in the Contract Documents and Detailed Specifications manual for this project. Will Division 23 specifications be available?

**RESPONSE**

Specifications are attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

48. Mechanical Specification sheet(s) are not included with the plan set. Is a mechanical specification sheet available?

**RESPONSE**

Mechanical specifications are attached to this addendum.

**QUESTION**

49. Looking through the plans and specs for this project and cannot find details for the backstop netting system other than the call outs on C3.00 and A5.02. Will need to know height and preferred netting specifications to submit proposal. Also, A5.02 shows Z-clip field wall pads on the backstop – are we to assume these are running the full length and height of the backstop wall?

**RESPONSE**

Specifications for backstop netting are attached to this addendum as noted above. The Z-clip field pad indicated on the backstop detail runs the full length of the backstop wall. The height of the pad shall be 12”.

**QUESTION**

50. Please provide the typical section or narrative detail on how thick the drainage aggregate and rubber/sand media will be. We need to know how far down to leave the sub grade for the field contractors.

**RESPONSE**

Drainage aggregate thickness will be 6”.

**QUESTION**

51. Can we waive the ASIC cert for steel erection ?

**RESPONSE**

The AISC Certification for Certified Erector can be waived for all steel in Buildings B,C,D, and E. It may also be waived for all steel in Building A except for the W12x14 and W18x35 beams supporting the press box.

**QUESTION**

52. Please provide better detail for the elevated seating in the press box.

**RESPONSE**

Further detail has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

53. Are the stairs going up to the elevated seating section in the press box to be made of wood or concrete? Please expand on this and provide a detail.

**RESPONSE**

The stairs going up to the elevated seating are wood. Detail has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

54. There seems to be some type of shelving on the back of the elevated seating area, is the contractor responsible for this? What is it?

**RESPONSE**

The shelving being referenced is the data rack. The General Contractor is not responsible for providing or installing this equipment. This equipment is being provided and installed under separate contract with the Owner by Southeast Security.

**QUESTION**

55. Is a steel handrail OK for the handrail going up the steps to the elevated seating area?

**RESPONSE**

Yes, a steel handrail is okay for this area.

**QUESTION**

56. If we switch to beams per addendum no. 2 are we to keep the same roof slope/pitch?

**RESPONSE**

Yes, the same roof slope/pitch is to be used.

**QUESTION**

57. Regarding the irrigation- are drip lines required at the trees? Is it required at the tree located at the rear of the entry on the home side of 3rd base line (a line is not indicated)? Also, there is no line indicated at the left shrubs near the entry gate and no lines indicated at the outfield trees?

**RESPONSE**

A drip line irrigation system (or equivalent) is required for all installed trees and shrubs. The Contractor shall provide shop drawings for the proposed layout of the irrigation system for Engineer approval before installation.

**QUESTION**

58. Item #2 – The specifications do not specify a drawer nor are they shown in the elevations on Dwg. A4.01-A, however there are small boxes shown on Dwg. A1.02-A which could indicate a drawer on each table. Please confirm if drawers are required.

**RESPONSE**

No, drawers are not required. The boxes referenced on A1.02-A are floor sinks and annotated F.S. to indicate this.

**QUESTION**

59. Item #7 – Please provide complete model number. NEO is a product line by Manitowoc and does not specifically identify the item required.

**RESPONSE**

Product data for this component is attached to this addendum. Refer also to requirements in specification section 114000 Foodservice Equipment.

**QUESTION**

60. Please confirm who is responsible for providing the two-compartment sink, hand sink and mop sink shown on Dwg. A1.02-A. The two-compartment sink is shown as Item #8 and the hand sink is shown as Item #9 in the elevations on Dwg. A4.01-A, however this does not correspond to the equipment schedule on Dwg. A1.02-A.

**RESPONSE**

The General Contractor is responsible for providing and installing all items mentioned above.

**QUESTION**

61. There is a cold formed metal truss spec section? There are no trusses?

**RESPONSE**

This spec applies to the steel roof joists if they are used.

**QUESTION**

62. Section 2/A5.01-E indicates cold formed joists, see structural? They are not shown on the structural drawings. Provide size and gauge. Also, these will only be over the electrical room, correct?

**RESPONSE**

Yes, these will only be provided over the electrical room. Joists shall be 6", 20ga at 16" O.C.

**QUESTION**

63. Renderings and Drawing A2.01-A, show a logo sign on the front of the concessions building. No details are provided for the Logo Sign. Need dimensions for the sign.

**RESPONSE**

Refer to 5/A5.01-A for sign dimensions. Refer to Addendum 02 for signage requirements.

**QUESTION**

64. Is the logo dimensional or just a flat sign panel with an applied digitally printed logo?

**RESPONSE**

The logo shall be dimensional. Refer to Addendum 02 for additional logo sign requirements

**QUESTION**

65. If the logo is dimensional, please provide details and is it to be internally illuminated?

**RESPONSE**

The logo sign shall be backlit consistent with the requirement in Addendum 02.

**QUESTION**

66. Reference C.300 - Please verify the overall length of the Masonry Backstop Wall. I scaled the overall length to be approx. 162 lf

**RESPONSE**

The Masonry Backstop Wall is 160 lf.

**QUESTION**

67. Reference C.300 - There are what appear to be (2) planter boxes to the West and South of the Decorative Fence with Masonry Piers. If masonry, can we get a detail?

**RESPONSE**

What appears to be planter boxes on sheet C3.00 is a bed line. There are no proposed planter boxes. The bed line has been removed from Sheet C3.00 for clarity.

**QUESTION**

68. Reference C.300/C6.03 - On C.300 the masonry piers are square. On C6.03 they are detailed rectangular.

**RESPONSE**

Masonry piers shall be rectangular per the detail on sheet C6.03. Sheet C3.00 has been revised accordingly.

**QUESTION**

69. The masonry piers detail full height cavity drainage matt and the building wall sections detail cavity drainage material only at the base of the flashing. Please verify this is correct.

**RESPONSE**

Correct, cavity drainage material shall be full height on masonry piers. Building wall cavities are permitted to have cavity drainage material at base only as detailed.

**QUESTION**

70. Unit Masonry Spec Section 042000, In addition to standard grey CMU, the specification also refers to Ground Face CMU, Split Face CMU and Structural Glazed facing Tile. Please verify that only Standard Grey CMU are to be used.

**RESPONSE**

Correct, only standard CMU are required to be used on this project. In areas where CMU are to be painted, or used as backup, odd lots and mixed lots of colored CMU may be used provided the CMU color does not telegraph through the painted finish.

**QUESTION**

71. Will you please issue a detail or information for the conduit and box rough-in requirements for the systems that are noted to be installed by others, with rough-in by EC? Box size, conduit size, information like where the conduit is to be run or only to accessible ceiling, etc

**RESPONSE**

Refer to the symbol legend on the MEP sheet. If not noted there; provide 2x4 outlet boxes, 3/4" conduit minimum and to be routed to an accessible ceiling.

**QUESTION**

72. We are bidding the Harrison Central Mazeroski Field and I am missing forms BOR 5 & 6 (Ohio code 21-1D-5 Drug Free Workplace Conformance Affidavit) , per the bid opening requirement checklist. Could you please send me the two pages missing?

**RESPONSE**

See response above regarding drug-free workplace participation and required documentation.

**QUESTION**

73. Also, on the Bid Opening Requirement Checklist it states that a two envelope system will be used. That is the only place that I read that. On page 5 of the AIA "Draft" Document, it states that bids shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope but NOT a two envelope system. Please advise.

**RESPONSE**

Please follow the two-envelope system. Envelope 1 will contain all Bid Opening Requirement documents and your **sealed** bid envelop. The sealed bid envelope (envelope 2) should contain **nothing but the Bid form.**

**QUESTION**

74. Could we get some detailed drawings of the bleachers and there footings?

**RESPONSE**

Bleacher drawings have been provided with this addendum. Footings are indicated where required.

**QUESTION**

75. On the field itself we know another company is responsible for the turf. What about the dirt infield, pitchers mound etc?



**RESPONSE**

The artificial turf company will provide and install the dirt infill, pitchers mound, and other elements applicable to the playing field. Assume the artificial turf company is providing everything within the concrete perimeter except the nailer as noted above in the clarifications.

**QUESTION**

76. In C2.00 it says the sign is to be a "Flat cut metal HHCS D logo sign" and it calls for it to be backlit. Typically sign letters that are backlit are fabricated channel construction. If the intent is to be flat cut metal please provide a detail for how to mount and backlight.

**RESPONSE**

Refer to basis of design product information from Gemini Signs for Halo-Lit signage fabrication.

**QUESTION**

77. Is the contractor to schedule utility disconnects? Or will the school be handling this?

**RESPONSE**

Contractor shall coordinate with Owner to schedule disconnects. Contractor shall provide 72 hours advanced notice of any needed disconnects to the Owner for planning. Contractor shall then call to schedule the disconnects when necessary.

**QUESTION**

78. On sheet A5.02-D you have note D52 "2x4 frame @ 36 inches O.C" ... the two studs running along the back wall, do you want this condition spanning the entire length of the benches, also, do you want any finish trim on the bottom of the dugout? There is some type of member there but I don't know if that's a panel board or veneer plywood, or just stud framing every 3 feet. Please advise.

**RESPONSE**

The members that are indicated as cut in the section detail (box with an X) are all running the full length of the bench with joints staggered. These make up the bench seat, the seat back and a shelf for gear at the top. The remaining indicated framing makes up the bench frame and shall be spaced at 36" O.C. as indicated. A 3/4" plywood trim board shall be provided at the bench front from the floor to the bottom of the bench seat boards. A revised detail has been provided with this addendum to indicate additional framing at the bench top.

**QUESTION**

79. Sheet A1.20-D note 8 states Handrail – See C Sheets. – Please provide the page and detail this handrail is on. It looks like it is just cored in concrete and grouted but the only detail relating to that is the fence post in the concrete curb around the field. Please clarify and provide details.

**RESPONSE**

This handrail is intended to be padded and netted similar to the sports netting indicated for note 10 on the same sheet. The basis of design product is Beacon Athletics rail padding kit.

**QUESTION**

80. Is there a detail or spec for the dugout benches and park benches shown on A4.02D?

**RESPONSE**

Detail for dugout bench is provided on A5.02-D. A basis of design product is the Beacon Athletics Elite Dugout Bench. Basis of design product for the bench attached to the raised concrete platform is Anthem Sports National Rec Permanent Aluminum Player Bench with Backrest.

**QUESTION**

81. Please provide the basis of design for windows? (aluminum, vinyl, etc)

**RESPONSE**

Basis of design product has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

82. Soil report note 4.2 drilled shaft foundation at the scoreboard has this been designed?

**RESPONSE**

This has not been designed. Scoreboard manufacturer shall provide engineering for scoreboard foundations.

**QUESTION**

83. Is there a detail or specification on the backstop or netting?

**RESPONSE**

Product information has been provided in this addendum.

**QUESTION**

84. The ornamental aluminum specified is more of a residential type. Specified 5/8" picket, not 1", is this correct?

**RESPONSE**

Refer to the Basis of Design aluminum fence panel noted in the response to Question 21 above.

**QUESTION**

85. What type of aluminum fencing is required, flat top or through picket? and how many horizontal rails?

**RESPONSE**

Refer to the Basis of Design aluminum fence panel noted in the response to Question 21 above.

**QUESTION**

86. Installing 1" and 1-1/2" insulation acceptable to achieve the 2-1/2" of insulation required? Or can you provided a manufacturer for the 2-1/2" insulation?

**RESPONSE**

This proposed installation method is acceptable. Confirm specific requirements with wall component manufacturers and their installation requirements and instructions.

**QUESTION**

87. Do you want the entire conc. Curb going around the entire field to include the footage around the fence? Also, do you want a "gravel leveler" under this entire curb?

**RESPONSE**

A concrete curb shall be installed around the entire perimeter of the AstroTurf field area. An aggregate base is not required for the curb.

**QUESTION**

88. Please locate where the spoils will be dumped on site. I understand we talked about this and it will probably be pushed in addendum no. 3. There is not much space around the site so if there will be tree cutting please advise.

**RESPONSE**

See response to Question 5 regarding the use of spoil material. Tree cutting is not proposed with the project layout.

**QUESTION**

89. Will the construction laydown space need to be reclaimed to its original condition?

**RESPONSE**

Yes, all disturbed areas within the construction limits, if not being improved as part of the project, will need to be to reclaimed to original condition.

**QUESTION**

90. Please advise all the following buildings demo entirely as some of them are not on the plans and not everyone at bidding was not at the pre-bid conference:

- a. Press box and bleachers
- b. Home dugout
- c. Away dugout
- d. Existing batting cage
- e. Existing concession stand
- f. Shed along the third baseline

**RESPONSE**

For bidding purposes, anticipate full demolition of all buildings noted above. The existing batting cage and the shed along third baseline are intended to be removed prior to construction but may not be. If that is the case, contractor will be responsible to demolish them.

**QUESTION**

91. Please advise what type of stone will be used for foundation backfilling. Can the contractor use spoils from the excavation for the backfill to subgrade?

**RESPONSE**

The stone layer under the floor slabs and backfill above the foundations is to be a 50/50 blend of AASHTO No. 5 and No. 7 crushed stone. Any other backfill needed to get to the level of the stone can be onsite soils, meeting the requirements and compacted according to the "General Foundation/Geotechnical Notes" on sheet S6.05.

**QUESTION**

92. What type of stone do you want for the interior slab drybeds?

**RESPONSE**

The stone layer under the floor slabs is to be a 50/50 blend of AASHTO No. 5 and No. 7 crushed stone, a minimum of 4" deep.

**QUESTION**

93. Please provide a scaled drawing of the concrete steps.

**RESPONSE**

A scaled drawing will not be provided. The drawings indicate sufficient detail to convey the information accurately.

**QUESTION**

94. We furnished Cut Limestone for the school sign and the softball project. I need to verify if it was buff or grey. The Mazeroski documents do not specify the material for the parapet caps. Is it your intent to use Cut Limestone or can Precast or Cast Stone be used as well?

**RESPONSE**

It is the intent to use cast stone for these elements. Refer to G1.05 for basis of design products and information for these elements.

**QUESTION**

95. Can the quaker windows be used for the press box? I don't see any specified currently. Please see a link to their brochure attached.

**RESPONSE**

The Quaker Window Products E500 Series Horizontal Slider is an acceptable product to use for press box windows.

**QUESTION**

96. Please confirm the owner is paying for AEP to remove poles and lines as shown on C2.00

**RESPONSE**

Confirmed. Owner is responsible for paying fees associated with removing/relocating electrical poles/lines.

**QUESTION**

97. Can the masonry and concrete from the demo be wasted on site or is the expectation for these materials to be hauled off site?

**RESPONSE**

Masonry and concrete material from the demolition phase shall be hauled off and legally disposed of off-site by the contractor.

**QUESTION**

98. Can a detail be provided for bleacher foundations including sizes, locations, and quantities?

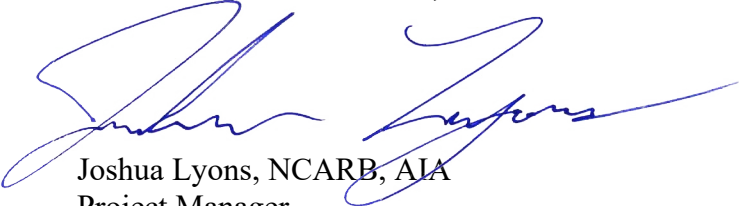
**RESPONSE**

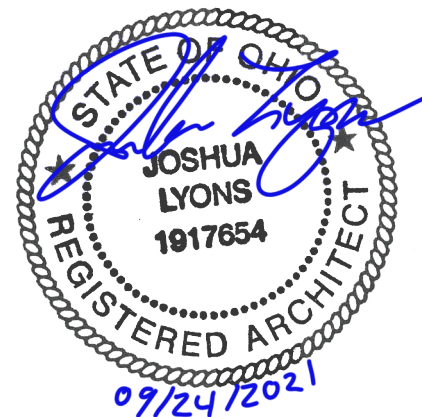
Bleacher details have been provided with this addendum.

If you have any questions or comments, please feel free to contact me at your earliest convenience. As a reminder, bids will be received until **12:00 p.m.** on **Thursday, September 30, 2021** at 100 Huskies Way, Cadiz, OH 43907. Good luck to everyone and thank you for your interest in the project.

Sincerely,

THE THRASHER GROUP, INC.

  
Joshua Lyons, NCARB, AIA  
Project Manager



**HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
HARRISON COUNTY, OHIO  
FOR THE  
Harrison Central Mazeroski Field  
Thrasher Project # 060-10240**

**INDEX**

**BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

Advertisement for Bid	AFB
Instructions to Bidders	A701- 1997
Bid Opening Requirements	BOR
Bid	BID
Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor	A107 - 2007
Performance Bond	A312-2010
Payment Bond	A312-2010
Change Order	G701-2001
Application and Certificate for Payment	G702-1992
Continuation Sheet	G703-1992
Certificate of Substantial Completion	G704-2000
Consent of Surety to Final Payment	G707-1994
Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage	G707A-1994
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction	A201 – 2007
Thrasher Group Modifications & Supplements to AIA A201-2007	THRASHER M&S
Supplementary General Conditions	SGC

**SPECIFICATIONS**

Foul Poles	002880
Summary	011000
Substitution Procedures	012500
Contract Modification Procedures	012600
Payment Procedures	012900
Project Management and Coordination	013100
Construction Progress Documentation	013200
Photographic Documentation	013233
Submittal Procedures	013300
Quality Report	014000
References	014200
Temporary Facilities and Controls	015000
Product Requirements	016000
Closeout Procedures	017700

Operation and Maintenance Data	017823
Project Record Documents	017839
Demonstration and Training	017900
Structure Demolition	024116
Concrete Forming and Accessories	031000
Concrete Reinforcing	032000
Cast-In-Place Concrete	033000
Precast Structural Concrete	034100
Unit Masonry	042000
Structural Steel Framing	051200
Steel Decking	053100
Cold-Formed Metal Trusses	054400
Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	061053
Bituminous Damp Proofing	071113
Thermal Insulation	072100
Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels	074113.16
Formed Metal Wall Panels	074213.13
Soffit Panels	074293
Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	075323
Roof Specialties	077100
Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	081113
Coiling Counter Doors	083313
Overhead Coiling Doors	083323
Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)	087100
Glazing	088000
Gypsum Board	092900
Acoustical Panel Ceilings	095113
Resilient Base and Accessories	096513
Resilient Athletic Flooring	096566
Exterior Painting	099113
Interior Painting	099123
Visual Display Units	101100
Dimensional Letter Signage	101419
Room-Identification Panel Signage	101423.16
Plastic Toilet Compartments	102113.19
Plastic Shower and Dressing Compartments	102116.19
Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	102800
Fire Protection Cabinets	104413
Fire Extinguishers	104416
Metal Lockers	105100
Foodservice Equipment	114000
Double Baseball Batting Cage System	116500
Athletic Wall	116500.01
Backstop Netting	116833
Manufactured Plastic-Laminate-Clad Casework	123216

Solid Surfacing Countertops	123661.16
Stadium and Arena Bench Seating	126313
Common Work Results for Plumbing	220511
Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	220519
General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	220523
Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	220529
Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	220553
Plumbing Insulation	220719
Domestic Water Piping	221116
Gray-Water Piping	221117
Domestic Water Piping Specialties	221119
Drainage Waste and Vent Piping	221316
Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	221319
Electric Water Heaters	223300
Plumbing Fixtures	224213
Common Work Results for HVAC	230511
Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	230513
Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	230529
Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	230553
HVAC Insulation	230713
HVAC Instrumentation and Controls	230900
Metal Ducts	233113
Duct Accessories	233300
Power Ventilators	233423
Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	233713
Louvers and Vents	233715
Unit Heaters	238239
Common Work Results for Electrical	260500
Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	260519
Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables	260523
Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	260526
Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	260529
Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	260533
Identification for Electrical Systems	260553
Low-Voltage Transformers	262200
Panelboards	262416
Wiring Device	262726
Fuses	262813
Enclosed Switches	262816
LED Interior Lighting	265100
Exterior Lighting	265600
Common Work Results for Communications	270500
Pathways for Communications Systems	270528
Communications Equipment Room Fittings	271100
Communications Backbone Cabling	271300



Communications Horizontal Cabling	271500
Baseball/Softball Field Sound Systems	275136.01
Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	280500
Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	280513
Fire Alarm System	283111
Site Clearing	311000
Earth Moving	312000
Asphalt Paving	321216
Concrete Paving	321313
Concrete Paving Joint Sealants	321373
Parking Bumpers	321713
Pavement Markings	321723
Decorative Metal Fences and Gates	323119
Vinyl Coated Fencing	323123
Turf and Grasses	329200
Plants and Planting	329300
Sewer and Manhole Testing	330130
Common Work Results for Utilities	330500
Manholes and Structures	330513
Manhole Frames and Covers	330513.01
Precast Concrete Utility Structures	330516.13
Utility Identification	330526
Water Distribution Piping	331113
Water Utility Distribution Valves	331216
Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution	331300
Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping	333100
Sanitary Utility Sewerage Force Mains	333400
Stormwater Conveyance	334200
Subdrainage	334600

## SECTION 02880 – BASEBALL FOUL POLES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section may include, but is not limited to the following baseball field equipment:

1. **Baseball Foul Poles**

B. Related Sections: Review Contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this section. Specification sections that directly relate to work of this section include, but are not limited to:

Section 312300 Earth Moving

Section 321216- Asphalt Paving

Section 033000 Cast in Place Concrete

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, technical specifications, and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements for all athletic equipment.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabrication and installation of site improvements by experienced craftsmen with excellent record of performance on completed projects of comparable size, scope, and quality.

B. All materials, hardware and furnishings shall be new, first quality.

#### 1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Contractor shall verify position and layout of baseball field equipment. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BASEBALL / SOFTBALL PRODUCTS

A. Base; manufacturers and product selections named are provided to establish the minimum standard, and shall be as supplied by:

SportsEdge®  
P.O. Box 837, 259 Murdock Rd.  
Troutman, NC 28166  
P: 800-334-6057  
info@sportsedge.com  
www.sportsedge.com

#### B. COMPONENTS

1. **FOUL POLES:** 30' Baseball Foul Pole, Model SE330003 shall be manufactured to meet the following criteria as the minimum standard:

A. Main Upright: Fabricated of 5.5625" O.D. heavy wall steel pipe consisting of lower and upper sections. Lower section shall incorporate an internal sleeve at the upper end, with the upper section installed over the internal sleeve.

B. Wing Panel: Shall be of a unitized design, consisting of expanded metal fabric on a tubular frame. Wing Panels are 19' high, 13" wide, start at 11'-0" above the playing surface, and extend to the top of the pole. Panels are bolted to the upper pole section, and are secured to each other at their outer edges with splice plates.

C. Finish: The entire baseball foul pole assembly shall be finished in a durable yellow powder-coated finish.

D. Ground Sleeve: Steel, model #SE00276000

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. All athletic equipment shall be installed as recommended with manufacturer's written directions, and as indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Substrate board.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Walkways.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preliminary Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav and SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listing.

##### B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness if insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with air barrier.

##### C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.

##### D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

##### B. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

##### C. Research reports.

##### D. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

##### E. Field quality-control reports.

##### F. Sample warranties.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

##### A. Maintenance data.

##### B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

##### A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
- B. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897.
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
  - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
  - 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 MH.
- E. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.
  - 1. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: 90 psf.
- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

### 2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet with factory-applied seam tape.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
    - b. Firestone Building Products.
    - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - d. Versico Roofing Systems; Carlisle Construction Materials.
  - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  - 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

## 2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
  - 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55 to 60 mils thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.
- D. Slip Sheet: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV; glass fiber; asphalt-impregnated felt.
- E. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- F. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- G. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- H. Seaming Material: Factory-applied seam tape, width as recommended by manufacturer.
- I. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- J. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- K. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- L. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- M. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

## 2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
  - 2. Thickness:
    - a. Base Layer: 2 inches.
    - b. Upper Layer: As necessary to achieve thickness indicated on drawings.

- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
  - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Slope:
    - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

## 2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
  - 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
  - 2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
  - 3. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
- C. Protection Mat: Woven or nonwoven polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fabric; water permeable and resistant to UV degradation; type and weight as recommended by roofing system manufacturer for application.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer when tested according to ASTM F2170.
    - a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft., or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three test probes.
    - b. Submit test reports within 24 hours of performing tests.
  - 3. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
  - 4. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.



### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.
    - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.
- B. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav and SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.
- D. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Concrete Decks:
  - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
    - a. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
    - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
    - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

- 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
  - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - g. Adhere base layer of insulation to concrete roof deck according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
    - 1) Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft., and allow primer to dry.
    - 2) Set insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
- a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
  - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
  - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
  - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - g. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
    - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

### 3.5 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

- F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Factory-Applied Seam Tape Installation: Clean and prime surface to receive tape.
  - 1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.
- J. Adhere protection sheet over roof membrane at locations indicated.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

### 3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

This page intentionally left blank

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- ##### B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- ##### C. Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- ##### B. Product test reports.

- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Sample warranties.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
    - a. Summer U-Factor: 0.30 max
    - b. Winter U-Factor: 0.31 max
  - 2. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
    - a. SHGC: 0.40 max
  - 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

## 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.



- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

## 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- B. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Cardinal Glass Industries, Inc.
    - b. Pilkington
    - c. Vitro Architectural Glass.

## 2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
  - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
  - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

## 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
  2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks:
  1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- C. Spacers:
  1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Edge Blocks:
  1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

#### 3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

### 3.6 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low-E-Coated, Clear Insulating Glass Type:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:  
Outboard Glazing: 6 mm (1/4") Pilkington Solar-E™ Clear on the #2 surface  
Fill: Air 13 mm (1/2")  
Inboard Glazing: 6 mm (1/4") Pilkington Solar-E™ Clear on the #3 surface.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second and third surface.
8. Safety glazing required.

### 3.7 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE (for Press Box windows only)

A. Low-E-Coated, Clear Insulating Laminated Glass Type:

1. Basis-of-Design Product:  
Outboard Glazing: 3 mm (1/8") Pilkington Optiwhite  
Interlayer:  
Outboard Glazing: 3 mm (1/8") Pilkington Solar-E™ Clear on the #2 surface  
Fill: Air 13 mm (1/2")  
Inboard Glazing: 6 mm (1/4") Pilkington Solar-E™ Clear on the #3 surface. .
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Indoor Lite: 6 mm.
4. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air.
6. Outdoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.
  - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 3 mm.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second and third surface.
8. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Hand dryers.
4. Childcare accessories.
5. Underlavatory guards.
6. Custodial accessories.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Sample warranties.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

##### A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

##### A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

##### B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

### 2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Grab Bar: Drawing Designation: GB 1, 2, 3, 4
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AJW Architectural Products.
    - b. ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
    - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    - d. Bradley Corporation.
    - e. Oatey Co.
    - f. Seachrome Corporation.
    - g. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit: Drawing Designation: SND
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AJW Architectural Products.
    - b. ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
    - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
    - d. Bradley Corporation.

2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Mirror Unit: Drawing Designation: M & M-FL

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AJW Architectural Products.
  - b. ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
  - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - d. Bradley Corporation.
  - e. Seachrome Corporation.
2. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
  - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Size: M-FL: As indicated on Drawings, M: 18" x 36".
4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

D. Hook: Drawing Designation: RH

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AJW Architectural Products.
  - b. ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
  - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - d. Bradley Corporation.
  - e. Seachrome Corporation.
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Mounting: Concealed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

## 2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AJW Architectural Products.



- b. [ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.](#)
    - c. [Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.](#)
    - d. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
  2. Size: Minimum 12 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
  3. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 9 oz. or 0.008-inch-thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial and flame-retardant agents.
  4. Color: White.
  5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
  6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
- B. Soap Dish:
  1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [AJW Architectural Products.](#)
    - b. [ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.](#)
    - c. [Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.](#)
    - d. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
    - e. [Seachrome Corporation.](#)
  2. Description: Surface mounted, with the following features:
    - a. Washcloth bar.
  3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Robe Hook: Drawing Designation: RH
  1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. [AJW Architectural Products.](#)
    - b. [ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.](#)
    - c. [Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.](#)
    - d. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
    - e. [Seachrome Corporation.](#)
  2. Description: Double-prong unit.
  3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

## 2.4 HAND DRYERS

- A. Multiple-Airflow Hand Dryer: Drawing Designation: EHD

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
  - b. Bradley Corporation.
  - c. Dyson Inc.
  - d. Excel Dryer Inc.
  - e. Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.
  - f. Saniflow Corporation; Mediclinics S.A.
  - g. World Dryer Corporation.
2. Description: Multiple-airflow hand dryer, using two or more airstreams for rapid hand drying with heating unit on-off control.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with timed power cut-off switch.
  - a. Average Dry Time: 12 seconds.
  - b. Automatic Shut Off: At 60 seconds.
5. Maximum Sound Level: 56 dB.
6. Water Collection: Removable reservoir.
7. Filter: HEPA, replaceable.
8. Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

## 2.5 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

### A. Diaper-Changing Station: Drawing Designation: BCS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.
  - b. Bradley Corporation.
  - c. Diaper Deck & Co.
  - d. Koala Kare Products; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - e. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
  - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: HDPE in manufacturer's standard color.
6. Liner Dispenser: Provide built-in dispenser for disposable sanitary liners.

## 2.6 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

### A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

## 2.7 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

### A. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder: Drawing Designation: MH

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [AJW Architectural Products.](#)
  - b. [ASI American Specialties, Inc.; ASI Group.](#)
  - c. [Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.](#)
  - d. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
  - e. [Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches.
4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
  - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
  - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch-diameter stainless steel.

## 2.8 FABRICATION

- ### A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- #### A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

END OF SECTION 102800

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 11 6500 - DOUBLE BASEBALL BATTING CAGE SYSTEM

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED WORK

Review Contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this section. Specification sections that directly relate to work of this section include, but are not limited to:

- Section 312300 Earth Moving
- Section 321216- Asphalt Paving
- Section 033000 Cast in Place Concrete

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, technical specifications, and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements for all athletic equipment.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabrication and installation of site improvements by experienced craftsmen with excellent record of performance on completed projects of comparable size, scope, and quality.

B. All materials, hardware and furnishings shall be new, first quality.

#### 1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Contractor shall verify position and layout of all athletic field equipment. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

#### 1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Double Baseball Batting Cage System consisting of (2) 12'H x 14'W x 70'L cages with 8.625" diameter structural steel poles and STRYK-5388 rust inhibitive black coating. Cable System comprised of 3/16" galvanized steel aircraft cable. Net shall be #42 HDPE knotted baseball netting manufactured into a batting cage with 1-7/8" by 1-7/8" openings.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BASEBALL BATTING CAGE SYSTEM

A. Base: **Model #SEDBBC-01** PowerHouse Cage by:

SportsEdge®  
P.O. Box 837  
259 Murdock Rd.  
Troutman, NC 28166  
P: 800-334-6057  
info@sportsedge.com  
www.sportsedge.com

#### B. COMPONENTS

SUMMARY: Double Baseball Batting Cage System shall consist of (2) 11'H x 14'W x 70'L cages meeting the following criteria as a minimum standard:

##### 1. Structural Poles:

- a. 8.625" O.D. welded high tensile strength steel, .25" wall thickness with welded cap and integral lifting ring to prevent moisture from entering at the top and to ease the installation process.
- b. Corrosion dipped, and finished with STRYK 5388 to form a solid coating bonded with the substrate, preventing corrosion.

## **2. Cable and Tensioning System**

- a. All hardware including nuts, bolts, washers, are to be hot-dipped galvanized.
- b. Cable shall be 3/16" heavy duty galvanized steel cable. Cable tensioning must allow for adjustment of any given cable.
- c. 5/8" x 36" Galvanized All-Thread (threaded rod)
- d. Galvanized Threaded Thimble Eye Nuts
- e. 5/8" x 14" Cast Oval eye Bolts
- f. Galvanized Curved Washers
- g. 5/8" Galvanized Nuts
- h. 3/16" Cable Clamps

**3. Netting:** Net shall be #42 HDPE knotted baseball netting manufactured into a batting cage. Netting is assembled to every rope with a posilock stitch. Ropes shall be at every corner with a rib line on the top panel that is centered on the long dimension. A door on the short dimension at one end, three feet from corner.

### **Netting:**

- a. #42 Knotted Netting with 1-7/8" by 1.7/8" Openings
- b. Color: Black
- c. Construction; 3 Strand, Z Twist primary into S Twist secondary
- d. Tensile: #42 twine, 220 pounds of breaking strength
- e. Anti UV Active Content: .02%

### **Rope:**

- a. Diameter: 5/16" Twisted HDPE
- b. Tensile: 1430 pounds
- c. Color: Black

### **Hanging Twine:**

- a. 210d/18 HDPE
- b. Tensile: 109 pounds of breaking strength
- c. Color: Black, twisted

## **4. Accessories:**

- a. 1/2 gallon STRYK-5388 touch up coating

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT**

A. All athletic equipment shall be installed as recommended by manufacturer, and as indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 116500.1 ATHLETIC WALL SYSTEM

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

1.01 RELATED WORK: Review Contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this section. Specification sections that directly relate to work of this section include, but are not limited to:

Section 312300 – Earth Moving  
Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, technical specifications, and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements for all athletic equipment.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabrication and installation of site improvements by experienced craftsmen with excellent record of performance on completed projects of comparable size, scope, and quality.

B. All materials, hardware and furnishings shall be new, first quality.

#### 1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Contractor shall verify position and layout of all athletic field equipment. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

#### 1.05 DESCRIPTION

A. Athletic Wall System manufactured of extruded PVC.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.01 ATHLETIC WALL SYSTEM: Vinyl wall panels supplied for the project shall meet or exceed all required physical characteristics as the minimum standard as defined below:

A. BASE: Shall be ChampionWall® Model #SECW475 as supplied by:

SportsEdge®  
P.O. Box 837  
259 Murdock Road  
Troutman, NC 28166  
P: 800-334-6057  
info@sportsedge.com  
www.sportsedge.com

#### 1. COMPONENTS

A: VINYL WALL PANELS: ChampionWall® Model #SECW475 by SportsEdge

- I. All synthetic panels shall be manufactured entirely from a rigid, high impact, UV-inhibited, weatherable vinyl compound. All interior exposed surfaces of the



vinyl wall panels shall be UV resistant, and comprised of recycled material with a minimum ASTM D4216 Cell Classification of 1-42443-33 to ensure reliable performance and color consistency. If mono-extrusion technology is used, the entire synthetic wall panel must be comprised of virgin vinyl material with a minimum ASTM D4216 Cell Classification of 1-42443-33.

- II. Section Modulus: The minimum section modulus of the vinyl wall panels shall be no less than 9.3 in<sup>3</sup> per linear foot of wall.
- III. Moment of Inertia: The moment of inertia of the vinyl wall panels shall be no less than 45 in<sup>4</sup> per linear foot of wall.
- IV. Thickness: The vinyl wall panel elements must have a minimum thickness of 0.240/0.250 inches.
- V. Depth: The vinyl wall panels must have a maximum section depth of 7 inches to prevent web buckling.
- VI. Coverage & Interlocks: The vinyl wall panels must have a minimum width of 24 inches per sheet.
- VII.
- VIII. Locking System: All male interlocks must incorporate I-Beam Lock reinforcement to resist lock separation.
- IX. Colors: Designer/Owner to select from the following standard colors: Challenger Green, Defender Blue, Eliminator Gray

## 2. ACCESSORIES:

### A. VersaCap: Model #SECWHRC and Insert Model #SECWVCI by SportsEdge

- I. Material: All synthetic capping shall be manufactured entirely from a rigid, high impact, UV-inhibited, weatherable, HMW polyethylene compound.
- II. VersaCap Dimensions: Capping shall be 8 feet long, 6.3 inches high and 7.9 inches wide
- III. VersaCap Insert: Cap system shall include 6 inch wide "sight line" sections installed behind the joints of the cap sections to present the yellow color in the event full cap sections expand and contract.
- IV. Insert shall be 6 inches long, 5.9 inches high and 7.3 inches wide
- V. Color: Capping and Insert shall be Pantone 116 yellow.
- VI. Hardware Kit: Shall include (5) #8 self-tapping yellow screws and (2) rubber spacers per VersaCap section

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. All athletic equipment shall be installed as recommended with manufacturer's written directions, and as indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

## **TNTB36 Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting System with #36 Nylon Netting and Accessories**

### **SECTION 11 68 33 Athletic Field Equipment (Formally Section 11480)**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A.** Provide all equipment and materials, and do all work necessary to furnish and install the athletic equipment, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. Athletic equipment shall include, but not be limited to:

1. TNTB36 Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting System with #36 Nylon Netting and Accessories

##### **1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A.** Examine contract documents for requirements that affect work of this section. Other specification divisions and sections that directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not limited to:

1. Division 03 – Concrete; Sections: Cast-in-Place Concrete
2. Division 31 – Earthwork; Sections: Excavation and Backfill and Establishment of Sub-Grade Elevations
3. Division 32 – Exterior Improvements; Sections: Athletic and Recreational Surfacing, Concrete, Asphalt and Site Improvements

##### **1.03 REFERENCES**

- A.** Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.

1. National Federation of State High School Associations (NFHS)
2. National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA)
3. International Association of Athletics Federations (IAAF)
4. American Sports Builders Association (ASBA)
5. Manufacturers Data and Recommended Installation Requirements

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A.** Manufacturers Product Data

1. Provide manufacturers product data prior to actual field installation work, for Architects or Owners representatives review.

**B. Shop Drawings**

1. Provide drawings of the manufacturers recommended installation and foundation requirements prior to actual field installation work, for Architects or Owners representatives review.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A.** Manufacturers warranties shall pass to the Owner and certification made that the product materials meet all applicable grade trademarks or conform to industry standards and inspection requirements. The Manufacturer shall have a current American Sports Builders Association (ASBA) Supplier Certificate of Distinction designation.

**1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A.** Materials delivered to the site shall be examined for damage or defects in shipping. Any defects shall be noted and reported to the Owners representative. Replacements, if necessary, shall be immediately re-ordered, so as to minimize any conflict with the construction schedule. Sound materials shall be stored above ground under protective cover or indoors so as to provide proper protection.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 TNTB36 Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting System with #36 Nylon Netting and Accessories**

- A.** BASE: TNTB36 – Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting System with #36 Nylon Netting and Accessories as Manufactured and/or Supplied by:

Sportsfield Specialties, Inc.  
P.O. Box 231  
41155 State Highway 10  
Delhi, NY 13753  
p. 888-975-3343  
f. 607-746-8481  
[www.sportsfieldspecialties.com](http://www.sportsfieldspecialties.com)

**B. COMPONENTS:**

1. Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting System Upright Support Posts and Tie-Back Structures – Fabricated, Sized and Configured as Required:
  - a. Height Above Finish Grade as Required
  - b. Super Durable Powder Coated Black Finish with Enhanced Resistance to UV and Fade
  - c. Ground Sleeve, Base Plate or Permanent Embedment Mount
  - d. Hot Dipped Galvanized Assembly Hardware - Quantities, Sizes and Configurations as Required
  
2. Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting System Wire Rope Support Structure:
  - a. Length, Height and Configuration as Required
  - b. 6 x 25 IWRC Galvanized Wire Rope - 5/8” Diameter Main Horizontal Support, 37,000 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength, 12,333 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit
  - c. 7 x 19 GAC Galvanized Aircraft Cable - 3/8” Diameter Tie-Back Support, 14,400 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength, 4,800 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit
  - d. 7 x 19 GAC Galvanized Aircraft Cable - 1/4” Diameter Vertical and Bottom Horizontal Supports, 7,000 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength, 2,333 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit
  - e. Hot Dipped Galvanized Attachment and Assembly Hardware - Quantities, Sizes and Configurations as Required
  
3. Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting System Net and Rope Bound Border:
  - a. Length, Height and Configuration as Required
  - b. #36 Twisted Knotted Netting
  - c. 100% Nylon Construction
  - d. 2.6 mm (0.1023”) Diameter Twine
  - e. 87% Open Mesh Area (See-Through Visibility)
  - f. 13,363 psi Minimum Breaking Strength
  - g. 1-3/4” (44 mm) Square Mesh Size, 0.0425 lbs. per Square Foot
  - h. Black Multi-Filament Polypropylene Solid Braid Derby Rope Sewn Binding on Perimeter Edges - 1/4” Diameter, 530 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength
  - i. UV and Weather Treated
  
4. Included Accessories:
  - a. Hot Dipped Galvanized Attachment and Assembly Hardware - Quantities, Sizes and Configurations as Required
  - b. Black Rope for Net Binding Attachment to Wire Rope Support Structure – Quantities and Configurations as Required
  - c. Stamped and Sealed Drawings and Calculations by a Licensed

- Professional Engineer of Record in the State of Project Location  
d. Model Specific Hardware Kit and Installation Instructions  
e. One (1) Year Limited Manufacturer's Product Warranty

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT**

- A.** All TNTB36 Tie-Back Tension Ball Safety Netting Systems with #36 Nylon Netting and Accessories shall be installed as recommended per manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on the drawings. Concrete anchoring foundations to be determined by others based on local soil conditions and building codes. Installer should have a minimum of five (5) ball safety netting system installations or similar experience in the previous three (3) years.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 220511 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Sleeves.
  - 5. Escutcheons.
  - 6. Grout.
  - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 8. Supports and anchorages.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
  
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
  
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
  
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
  
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
  
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
  
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
  - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
  - 3. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
  
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

#### 2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

#### 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.



## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
  - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
  - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
  - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
  - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220511

## SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
  2. Thermowells.
  3. Dial-type pressure gages.
  4. Gage attachments.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product certificates.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Plastic-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ernst Flow Industries.
    - b. Marsh Bellofram.
    - c. Miljoco Corporation.
    - d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    - e. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
  3. Case: Plastic; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
  6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
  7. Window: plastic.
  8. Stem: Brass and of length to suit installation.
    - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

## 2.2 THERMOWELLS

### A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

### B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

## 2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

### A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
  - b. Ashcroft Inc.
  - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
  - d. Marsh Bellofram.
  - e. Miljoco Corporation.
  - f. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
  - g. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
  - h. Terice, H. O. Co.
  - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
  - j. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - k. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: plastic.

10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of Grade C, plus or minus 3 percent of middle half of scale range.

#### 2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- D. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- E. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- F. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- G. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  1. Outlet of each water heater.
- H. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  1. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
- I. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- J. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

#### 3.2 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be the following:
  1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.



3.3 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.

3.4 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
  - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

## SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
3. Iron gate valves.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- ##### B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- ##### A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- ##### B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- ##### C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- ##### D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
- ##### E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Appolo Valve.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. NIBCO INC.
  - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - d. Body Design: Two piece.
  - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
  - f. Ends: Threaded.
  - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - h. Stem: Brass.
  - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - j. Port: Full.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
  - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
  - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Legend Valve.
  - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - g. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
  - h. NIBCO INC.
  - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.

- j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
  - e. Seat: EPDM.
  - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
  - g. Disc: Stainless steel.
- C. Class 250, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hammond Valve.
    - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
    - d. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig
    - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
    - d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
    - e. Ends: Flanged.
    - f. Seat: Bronze.
- D. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Legend Valve.
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - g. NIBCO INC.
    - h. Powell Valves.
    - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Flanged.
  - e. Trim: Bronze.
  - f. Disc: Solid wedge.
  - g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

#### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

#### 3.3 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with trim.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
  1. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP.
  2. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

## SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
  2. Warning signs and labels.
  3. Pipe labels.
  4. Valve tags.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Valve numbering scheme.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Letter Color: Black.
  3. Background Color: White.
  4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  6. Minimum Letter Size: 1" inch for name of equipment if viewing distance is less than 24 inches.
  7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
  8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and description. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  - 1. Tag Material: Brass .032 inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
  - 3. Provide corresponding color system with 3/4" colored dots on grid indicating valve location.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
  
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Domestic Water Piping:
    - a. Background Color: yellow.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.
  - 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
    - a. Background Color: White.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.
  - 3. Natural Gas Piping:
    - a. Background Color: yellow.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.
  - 4. Compressed Air Piping:
    - a. Background Color: white.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.
  - 5. Acid Waste and Vent Piping:
    - a. Background Color: white.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.

### 3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
  
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Cold Water: 1 1/2 inches.
    - b. Hot Water: 1 1/2 inches.
    - c. Hot Water Recirculation: 1 1/2 inches.



2. Letter Color: Black
3. Grid identification color:
  - a. Cold Water: Blue
  - b. Hot Water: Red
  - c. Hot Water Recirculation: Red

END OF SECTION 220553

## SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
    - a. Flexible elastomeric.
    - b. Mineral fiber.
  - 2. Insulating cements.
  - 3. Adhesives.
  - 4. Mastics.
  - 5. Securements.
  - 6. Corner angles.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
    - d. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
  - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
    - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
    - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
  - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
    - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
    - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.

- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
  - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- D. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
  2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  5. Color: White.
  6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- F. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- G. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- H. Vapor barrier: seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

### 3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

### 3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold, Hot, and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick (concealed in walls).
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Sanitary venting: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick for last 10 feet of vent piping at roof penetration.



- C. Storm water and Overflow: Insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick for all horizontal piping and elbow transitioning to vertical rain leader.
  
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

This page has been intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include NSF marking on piping.
- C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

#### 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
  1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
  2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
  3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
  - B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- 2.3 Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- 2.4 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS
- A. Mechanical Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with flanged ends.
    1. Standard-Pattern Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
      - a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- 2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS
- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
  - B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
  - C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES
- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
  - B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.
- 2.7 TRANSITION FITTINGS
- A. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
  - B. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

## 2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 180 deg F.
    - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Nipples:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
    - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling and wall escutcheons.
- B. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with spring clips.
- C. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, spring clips.

## 2.10 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

## 2.11 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon Steel.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon Steel with corrosion resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.12 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- G. Install domestic water piping level with .25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water entrance for backflow prevention according to utility company's requirements.

- I. Rough-in sprinkler water entrance according to utility company's requirements and in full compliance with NFPA 24.
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.
- U. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
  1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
  2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2.

### 3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
  1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
  2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 4 and Smaller: Compatible with materials.

### 3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2" and Smaller: Use dielectric unions or nipples.

### 3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- D. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- E. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
  - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 15 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
  - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.



### 3.9 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION DETAILS

- A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.
- C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.
- D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

### 3.10 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
  - 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
  - 2. Bare Piping at Wall in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw, chrome finish.
  - 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw.

### 3.11 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

- H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
  - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
  - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
    - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    - b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestop materials and installations.

### 3.12 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.13 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

### 3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

- a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
- b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.15 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
  - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
  - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
    - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
  - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### 3.16 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be:
  - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

### 3.17 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
  - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

This page has been intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
  1. Vacuum breakers.
  2. Backflow Preventers.
  3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
  4. Strainers.
  5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
  6. Hose bibbs.
  7. Wall hydrants.
  8. Post Hydrant.
  9. Drain valves.
  10. Water hammer arresters.
  11. Trap-seal primer valves.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.4 Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig.

- A. SUBMITTALS
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
  1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.

2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

#### A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ames Co.
  - b. Cash Acme.
  - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

#### B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
  - b. Cash Acme.
  - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - d. Legend Valve.
  - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

## 2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

### A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Cash Acme.
  - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
  - d. Legend Valve.
  - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

### B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
  - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: See drawings.
6. Accessories:
  - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

## 2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

### A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



- a. Cash Acme.
  - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
  3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
  4. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish] for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
  5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
  6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

## 2.4 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

## 2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

### A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

### B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Bradley Corporation.
  - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - c. Leonard Valve Company.
  - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
  - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 HOSE BIBBS

### A. Hose Bibbs:

- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:

#### Wade Manufacturing

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

## 2.7 WALL HYDRANTS

### A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - g. Wade Manufacturing.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
8. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
10. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.
11. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
12. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Rough bronze.
13. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

## 2.8 DRAIN VALVES

### A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

### A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AMTROL, Inc.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - g. Wade Manufacturing.
3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## 2.10 POST HYDRANTS

### A. Nonfreeze, Draining-Type Post Hydrants :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - e. Wade Manufacturing.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, exposed-outlet post hydrant.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of at least length required for burial of valve below frost line.
6. Casing: Bronze with casing guard.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
8. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Drain: Designed with hole to drain into ground when shut off.
10. Vacuum Breaker: Nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1052 and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
11. Operating Key(s): with each loose-key-operation wall hydrant.

## 2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

### A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - b. Sure Seal, Inc.
  - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - d. Wade Manufacturing.
3. Standard: ASSE 1072.

## 2.12 OUTLET BOXES

### A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - b. Oatey.
  - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled steel or epoxy steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
6. Drain: 2" standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch-long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
  3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- C. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

- D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- E. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

END OF SECTION 221119

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 221316 – DRAINAGE, WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following storm, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
  - 2. Special pipe fittings.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Storm, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
  - 2. Acid Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.
  - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
  - 2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
    - a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground, storm, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Underground, storm, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Underground, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following for waste piping serving grease trap:
  - 1. Cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI standard 301, ASTM A 888 compression gaskets for hub and spigot conforming to ASTM C 564.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Storm and Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 2 Section.
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm and sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

- D. Make changes in direction for storm and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- F. Install storm and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Storm Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- H. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- I. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- C. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect storm piping to exterior storm piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties."
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm, sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

This page has been intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 221319 – DRAINAGE WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Floor drains.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.

#### 2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    - e. Wade Manufacturing.
  - 2. Standard: Insert standard for cleanout test tee.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping up to 4"
  - 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  - 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, plastic plug.

6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch up to 4".
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Where required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside call.
8. Closure: Plastic plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

## 2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - e. Wade Manufacturing.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.

3. See drawings for schedule.

## 2.4 DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. See schedule on drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
  3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.



3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

## SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Light-commercial electric water heaters.
  - 2. Water heater accessories.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Warranty.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA-90.1-2015 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2015.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.

- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
  - a. Commercial Electric Water Heaters: Three years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bradford White Corporation.
    - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
    - c. Rheem Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
    - d. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.

### 2.2 LIGHT-COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 174 for storage electric water heaters.
  1. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.
    - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
  2. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
    - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
    - b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
    - c. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005.
    - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2015.
    - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
    - f. Heat Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
    - g. Heating Elements: Two; electric, screw-in immersion type; wired for non-simultaneous operation, unless otherwise indicated.
    - h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat for each element.
    - i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
    - j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3 for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater

working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

3. Capacity and Characteristics:
  - a. See schedule on drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
  1. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial, water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- E. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
- F. Fill water heaters with water.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
  1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
  3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain Water heaters. Provide minimum of two (2) hours training for each type of Water heater installed. Videotape training and turn over to owner. Schedule training at owner's convenience.

END OF SECTION 223300

## SECTION 224213 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
  2. Flushometers.
  3. Toilet seats.
  4. Protective shielding guards.
  5. Fixture supports.
  6. Water closets.
  7. Urinals
  8. Lavatories.
  9. Electric Water coolers.
  10. Mop sinks.
  11. Showers.
  12. Stainless Steel Wall Sinks.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- C. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

#### 2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Water Closets and Urinals:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Kohler Company.
  - c. Sloan Company.
  - d. Zurn Commercial Products Division.
- B. Lavatories:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Kohler Company.
  - c. Sloan Company.
  - d. Zurn Commercial Products Division.

- C. Mop Sinks:
  - a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
  - b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
  - c. Mustee, E. L. & Sons, Inc.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
  
- D. Electric Water Coolers:
  - a. EBCO Manufacturing Co.
  - b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
  - c. Haws Drinking Faucet Co.
  
- E. Lavatory and Sink Faucets:
  - a. T&S Brass.
  - b. Sloan Valve Co.
  - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
  
- F. Shower Trim:
  - a. Leonard Valve Company.
  - b. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
  - c. Speakman Company.
  - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
  - e. Symmons Manufacturing.
  
- G. Individual Showers:
  - a. Aqua Glass Corporation.
  - b. Clarion Bathware.
  - c. LASCO Bathware.
  
- H. Flushometers:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Sloan Valve Company.
  - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
  
- I. Toilet Seats:
  - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
  - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Church Seats.
  - d. Olsonite Corp.  
  - 2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
    - a. Material: Molded, solid plastic.
    - b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
    - c. Size: Elongated.
    - d. Hinge Type: SC, self-sustaining, check.
    - e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
    - f. Color: White.
  
- J. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:



- a. Engineered Brass Co.
  - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
  - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
  - e. TCI Products.
  - f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
  - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

## 2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

1. Josam Company.
  2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
  4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  5. Wade Manufacturing.
- B. Urinal Supports:
1. Description: Urinal carrier with wall plate for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture.

## 2.3 FIXTURE SCHEDULE:

- A. See schedule on drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
1. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- D. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

- F. Install trap and 1/2" gauge tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- G. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- H. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- I. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- J. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- K. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- M. Set mop sinks in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- N. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 23 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 23 Section "Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213

## SECTION 230511 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
  - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

### 2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
  - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
  - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.



### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.5 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.6 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230511

This page has been left blank intentionally.

## SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

### 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

### 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

### 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  2. Split phase.
  3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

This page has been intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Fastener systems.
  - 6. Equipment supports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Welding certificates.



## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

### 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

## 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
  - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
  - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
  5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
  6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

- G. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- H. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- I. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Duct labels.
3. Pipe labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.



7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 DUCT LABELS

A. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

B. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

C. Minimum Letter Size: 1 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

D. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

E. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
  - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
  - 2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
  - 3. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

### 3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:
  - a. Background Color: White.
  - b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 230553

## SECTION 230713 - HVAC INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, indoor exposed supply.
  - 2. Indoor, concealed return, indoor exposed return.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  - 4. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  - 5. Indoor concealed outdoor air.
  - 6. Indoor exposed outdoor air.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied ASJ jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

## 2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.5 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

## 2.6 SECUREMENTS

- A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; CD.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
    - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
    - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
    - 4) .
  - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
    - 2) GEMCO; R-150.



- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
  - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
  - 5) .
- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

#### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
  6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  1. Indoor, concealed supply air, indoor exposed supply air.
  2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  3. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
  4. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  5. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  6. Indoor, concealed outdoor air duct.
  7. Indoor, exposed outdoor air duct.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
  1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
  2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
  3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
  4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
  5. Flexible connectors.

6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

### 3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A.
- B. Supply-air and Outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  - 2.

### 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option. Provide insulation on all plumbing accessories, including but not limited to expansion tanks, air separator, pumps to match scheduled pipe insulation.

### 3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Piping: Insulation shall be the following:
  1. Elastomeric Foam: 1 inch thick, with vapor barrier. All exterior insulation to have UV resistant coating.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 230900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- D. PC: Personal computer.
- E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- F. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
  - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
  - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
  - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
  - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
  - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
  - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
  - 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
  - 8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
    - a. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.

- b. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
- c. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
- d. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
- e. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- f. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
- g. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
- h. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

#### 1.4 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Refer to drawings for "Sequence of Operations".

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
  - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
  - 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
  - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
  - 3. Device address list.
  - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
  - 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
  2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
  3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
  4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
  5. Calibration records and list of set points.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project. Installer must have a minimum of five years of experience installing the proposed automatic temperature control system and shall have at least five project references of similar scope and size to this project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Schneider Electric as installed by Mason and Barry
  2. Trane as installed by The Trane Company
  3. ASI as installed by RDS.
  4. Johnson Controls
  5. Seimens
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics. Control system shall be internet accessible.
- C. Each mechanical system shown with a flow diagram shall have a dedicated ddc controller to control the system. It is unacceptable to control more than one mechanical system with a single ddc controller.
- D. Control system shall include the following:
1. Automatic temperature controls for new mechanical systems as shown on the flow diagrams and the points lists.
  2. Color graphics for each floor plan, mechanical systems, and trend reports. Contractor shall set trending for the following items: temperature, humidity, position of Outdoor air damper, and equipment runtime, plus 3 additional trends as requested by owner.
  3. Scheduling preset by contractor.
  4. Alarming by email or pager.

### 2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Operator Workstation: One PC-based microcomputer(s) with minimum configuration as follows:
1. Motherboard: With 8 integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
  2. Processor: Intel Xeon W-2225

3. Random-Access Memory: 16 GB.
4. Monitor: 24 inches, LCD color.
5. Graphics Card: 4 gb GDDR5 with multi screen capability
6. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
7. Hard-Disk Drive: 1 TB.
8. Optical Drive: DVD Writer
9. Mouse: Three button, optical.
10. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.
11. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 10 Professional with high-speed Internet access.
  - a. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Workstation shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
12. Application Software:
  - a. I/O capability from operator station.
  - b. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
  - c. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
  - d. Database creation and support.
  - e. Automatic and manual database save and restore.
  - f. Dynamic color graphic displays with up to 10 screen displays at once.
  - g. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of HVAC equipment and symbols.
  - h. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.
  - i. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
  - j. Alarm and event processing.
    - 1) Capability to email alarm conditions
    - 2) Capability to send text message with alarm conditions
  - k. Object and property status and control.
  - l. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
  - m. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:
    - 1) Current values of all objects.
    - 2) Current alarm summary.
    - 3) Disabled objects.
    - 4) Alarm lockout objects.
    - 5) Logs.
  - n. Custom report development.
  - o. Utility and weather reports.
  - p. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules.
  - q. Maintenance management.
- B. Network Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access; integral interface equipment and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
    - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
    - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
  3. Standard Application Programs:
    - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
    - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
    - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
    - d. Remote communications.
    - e. Maintenance management.
    - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
  4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. DDC Controller: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  2. Units have I/O point expansion with modular I/O point modules to accommodate system point requirements.
  3. Units execute controls sequence of operation using finite state based controls and continuously self tunes control loops using adaptive tuning.
  4. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
    - d. Execute controls sequence of operation

- e. Adaptive tuning of control loops
  - 5. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  - 6. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through ddc controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
- 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
  - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
  - 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
  - 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
  - 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
  - 6. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs. Provide software selectable binary or analog inputs.
- E. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
- 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
  - 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
  - 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

## 2.4 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

## 2.5 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor or RTD Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
5. Space Temperature Sensor
  - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Slide Bar or Rotary Dial
  - b. Backlit LCD display
  - c. Occupancy Override Button
  - d. Color: By Architect.
  - e. Orientation: Vertical.
6. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

## 2.6 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Filters: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Fans and Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

## 2.7 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output, for wall mounting.

## 2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
  1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors."
  2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
  3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.

4. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
    - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - c. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
    - d. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
  2. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  3. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
  4. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
  5. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
  6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
  7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
  8. Temperature Rating: 40 to 104 deg F.
  9. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
  10. Run Time: 30 seconds.

## 2.9 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches above the floor.
  - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
  - 1. Where indicated.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- H. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- I. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
  - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
  - 2. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
  - 3. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
  - 4. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
  - 5. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

3. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
4. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks.

B. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check DDC system as follows:
  - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
  - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
  - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
  - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:



1. Calibrate instruments.
  2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
  3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
  4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
    - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Check analog outputs using milliamper meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
  5. Flow:
    - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
  6. Pressure:
    - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
  7. Temperature:
    - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
  8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
  9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
  10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
  11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Provide minimum of eight (8) hours training for complete system. Video tape training and turn over to owner. Schedule training at owner's convenience.

END OF SECTION 230900

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Double-Wall round ducts and fittings.
  - 4. Sheet metal materials.
  - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 6. Hangers and supports.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Liners and adhesives.
  - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

- a. Lighting fixtures.
  - b. Air outlets and inlets.
  - c. Speakers.
  - d. Sprinklers.
  - e. Access panels.
  - f. Perimeter moldings.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
- 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and

Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.2 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - i. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."
  - ii. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."
  - iii. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."
- B. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- C. Interstitial Insulation" Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - i. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
  - ii. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

## 2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Lindab Inc.
  - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
  - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
  - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - f. Hranec Corp.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

#### 2.4 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Lindab Inc.
  - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
  - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
  - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - f. Hranec Corp.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
  - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
  - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.



- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

- D. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal

flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### 3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.6 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

### 3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps and constant volume air-handling units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive **1-inch wg**
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
  2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive **3-inch wg**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- C. Return Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Heat Pumps:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **1-inch wg**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
  2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg**
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative **2-inch wg**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
  2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- G. Branch Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

- a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
- b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

END OF SECTION 233113

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 233300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
  - 2. Manual volume dampers.
  - 3. Control dampers.
  - 4. Flange connectors.
  - 5. Turning vanes.
  - 6. Fire Dampers
  - 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
  - 8. Flexible connectors.
  - 9. Flexible ducts.
  - 10. Duct accessory hardware.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

#### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.



1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

### 2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  2. Nailor Industries Inc.
  3. Ruskin Company.
  4. SEMCO Incorporated.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.

- H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
  - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
  - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
  - 3. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
  - 4. Screen Material: Aluminum.
  - 5. Screen Type: Insect.
  - 6. 90-degree stops.

## 2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
    - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - d. Ruskin Company.
  - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 4. Frames:
    - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
  - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
  - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

B. Fan Corporation, following:

1. Greenheck
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

C. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

D. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

E. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.

2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
  3. Galvanized steel.
  4. 0.064 inch thick.
  5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
- F. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- G. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
  2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

## 2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  2. METALAIRE, Inc.
  3. SEMCO Incorporated.
  4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

## 2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  3. METALAIRE, Inc.
  4. Nailor Industries Inc.
  5. Ruskin Company.
  6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
  - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

## 2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
  - 1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.

- c. Vision panel.
  - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
  - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
    - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
    - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 10-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
  7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

## 2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
  2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
  4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

## 2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - 2. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
  - 3. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
  - 4. Upstream from turning vanes.
  - 5. Control devices requiring inspection.
  - 6. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:



1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
  2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
  3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
  4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
  5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
  6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
  4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
  5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

## SECTION 233423 - POWER VENTILATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Utility Set Fans.
  2. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators.
  3. Ceiling Mounted Ventilators.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
  1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  6. Roof curbs.
  7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

## 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 UTILITY SET FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Carnes Company.
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 3. Loren Cook Company.
  - 4. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Fabricated of galvanized steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.
  - 1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.
- C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.
  - 1. Blade Materials: Steel.
  - 2. Blade Type: Forward curved.
  - 3. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99, Type A.
- D. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L<sub>50</sub> of 200,000 hours.
  - 1. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.

F. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
5. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

G. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.
5. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
6. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.
7. Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.

## 2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carnes Company.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent. See schedule for direct drive fans.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
  5. Self adjusting belt tensioner. See schedule for belt drive fans.
- E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Overall Height: 24 inches.
  2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
  3. Pitch Mounting: Verify slope before ordering.
  4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

## 2.3 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carnes Company.
  2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  3. Loren Cook Company.
  4. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
  2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
  3. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
  4. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

## 2.4 DUST COLLECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Sternvent.

2. AAF International.
  3. AQC Dust collecting Systems.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, dust collector consisting of housing, fan, fabric filter section, and support structure.
- C. Housings: Sheetmetal panels; with doors or panels to allow access to internal parts and components.
1. Panel Bracing: Steel angle-or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
  2. Gasketed Doors with ¼ turn knobs.
  3. Sloped roof to shed rain.
  4. (2) 55-gallon drum collectors.
  5. Panels shall be painted with (1) coat of heat cured powder spray of manufacturer's standard color. Paint shall be applied to interior and exterior surfaces.
- D. Fans: Backward inclined fan with direct drive motor, AMCA type "C" non-sparking located on the clean air side of the filters. The blower shall be tested in accordance with AMCA standard 210. A factory supplied cover shall protect the cooling fan from ice.
- E. Fabric Filter: Pocket filter from 8-ounce cotton sateen fabric, minimum 99.5% efficiency, with wide spacing type (1 ½). Filters shall have rigid insert separators to prevent collapse of filters. Filter shall be held in place by lever locking mechanism to allow for easy removal of filters from the outside of the unit without tools. Filters shall be cleaned automatically 15 seconds after shuts off by a motorized eccentric driven shaker assembly.
- F. Accessories:
1. Sound Attenuator.
  2. Spark Detection and Extinguishing System per NFPA 664 and NFPA 15.

## 2.5 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
  2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 16 Sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300,

"Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  5. Adjust belt tension.
  6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
  10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
  11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Provide minimum of one (1) hour training for each type of fan. Video tape training and turn over to owner. Schedule training at owner's convenience.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423.



This page has been left blank intentionally.

## SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Louver face diffusers.
  - 2. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
  - 3. Fixed face registers and grilles.
- B. Related Sections:

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Louver Face Diffuser:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carnes.
    - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - c. Price Industries.
    - d. Titus.
    - e. Tuttle & Bailey.
  - 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
  - 3. Material: Steel.
  - 4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
  - 5. Mounting: Refer to schedule.
  - 6. Pattern: Four-way core style.

7. Accessories:
  - a. Square to round neck adaptor.

## 2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

### A. Adjustable Bar Register :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carnes.
  - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - c. Price Industries.
  - d. Titus.
  - e. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Core Construction: Removable.
5. Frame: 1 inch wide.

### B. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carnes.
  - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - c. Price Industries.
  - d. Titus.
  - e. Tuttle & Bailey.
  - f. .
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.

## 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

This page has been left blank intentionally.

## SECTION 233715 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Sections for louvers that are a part of mechanical equipment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
- B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
  - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
  - 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring for motorized adjustable louvers.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
  - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."
- C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.
- D. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide motors and related components for motor-operated louvers that are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable NEMA standards.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 319.

- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  - 1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
  - 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
  - 1. Frame Type: Interior flange unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- D. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
  - 1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
- E. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

## 2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carnes Company, Inc.



- b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - c. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
- 2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
  - 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
  - 4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
  - 5. Louver Performance Ratings:
    - a. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 950 fpm.
    - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 850-fpm free-area intake velocity.
  - 6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

#### 2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
  - 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
  - 2. Screening Type: Bird screening Insect screening.
- B. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
  - 1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.
  - 2. Insect Screening: Stainless steel, 18-by-18 mesh, 0.009-inch wire.

#### 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

#### 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Test operation of adjustable louvers and adjust as needed to produce fully functioning units that comply with requirements.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- C. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

- D. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 233715

## SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Daikin
  - 2. Trane
  - 3. Carrier
  - 4. Lennox

### 2.2 INDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS

- A. Evaporator-Fan Components:
  - 1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
  - 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
  - 3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
  - 4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
  - 5. Fan Motors:

- a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
  - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
  - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
  - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:
- a. Fabricated with slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
    - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
    - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
  - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
  - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
    - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
  - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
8. Air Filtration Section:
- a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
    - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
    - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
  - b. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
    - 1) Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface type.
    - 2) Thickness: 2 inches.
    - 3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
    - 4) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
    - 5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats with antimicrobial agent and held by self-supporting wire grid.
    - 6) Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.

- 7) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

## 2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

### A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
  - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
  - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
  - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410.
  - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
4. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
5. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and on the drawings.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- E. Mounting Brackets

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.

- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch-thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches larger, on each side, than unit.
- D. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- E. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
- F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Provide minimum of two (2) hours training for complete system. Video tape training and turn over to owner. Schedule training at owner's convenience.

END OF SECTION 238126



This page has been left blank intentionally.

## SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.
  - 2. Wall heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Engineered Air Ltd.
  - 2. McQuay International.
  - 3. Trane.
  - 4. Qmark
  - 5. Raywall
- B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical and horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.
- E. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.
- F. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.
- G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- H. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.
- I. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 deg F at any point during normal operation.
  - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
  - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.
- J. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- K. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated, multispeed.
- L. Control Devices:

1. Unit-mounted, fan-speed switch.
2. Unit-mounted thermostat.

## 2.2 WALL HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
  2. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
  3. Indeeco.
  4. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation.
  5. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
  6. QMark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
  7. Trane.
- B. Description: An assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.
- C. Cabinet:
1. Front Panel: Stamped-steel louver, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
  2. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.
  3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- D. Surface-Mounting Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.
- E. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high temperature protection. Provide integral circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.
- F. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
1. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- G. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat.
- H. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof.
- B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- D. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters. Provide minimum of 1 (1) hours training for each type of heater. Video tape training and turn over to owner. Schedule training at owner's convenience.

END OF SECTION 238239

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  - 2. Sleeve seals.
  - 3. Grout.
  - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.
- B. All work must meet NEC and be UL listed.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

#### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:



- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - b. Calpico, Inc.
  - c. Metraflex Co.
  - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope and main trunk ducts.

### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/2-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
  - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
  - 2. Seal grout with water based moisture protectant.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other disciplines.
- B. Revise routing as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Architect/Engineer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70. Type THWN only.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THWN.

#### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
6. Southwire.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### 2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Refer to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for sleeve requirements.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Refer to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for sleeve requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance: Copper. Stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### 3.3 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway rated for 75 degree C.
- B. Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway rated for 75 degree C.
- C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway rated for 75 degree C.

- D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- F. MC cabling is not permitted.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
- J. Neutral conductors, shown or not shown, shall be installed for all single phase and for all three phase circuits in which a neutral is required for control circuit voltage. Provide full size neutrals. No half-sized neutrals or sharing of neutrals between phase conductors will be permitted.
- K. The conductor ampacities utilized for design purposes are based on 75 degrees C. conductor temperature rating. Where conductors are connected to or within equipment which are U.L. listed for 60 degrees C., the conductor ampacities shall be based on 60 degrees C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the correct size conductors based upon ampacities and temperature ratings of equipment and conductors should any 60 degrees C. equipment be utilized.

- L. Conductors installed in high ambient locations such as electrical resistance heating equipment, in lighting fixture housings or channels, etc., shall be suitable for heat resisting service in accordance with Underwriters' requirements and the National Electrical Code.
- M. Each bundle or reel of conductors shall bear the maker's name and the Underwriters' label, together with the grade, size, length and manufacturing date. Similar information shall be included on the insulation jacket of the conductors. Secondary conductors shall comply with Federal Specifications JC-30A.
- N. All conductors underground in or under slabs on grade and to outside outlets shall be continuous from switch outlet.
- O. Conductors installed directly in Ducts, Plenums, or other space used for environmental air shall comply with Article 300-22 of National Electrical Code.
- P. The Contractor shall tag and identify each circuit and phase in all accessible locations such as outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, panelboards, disconnect switches, starters, equipment, etc. Tags or identification bands shall be nonmetallic, durable type. Paper or cardboard tags are not permitted.
- Q. The Contractor shall verify prior to installation that there exists coordination between the overcurrent protective device and the respective circuit conductor sizes show on the drawings. The Contractor is responsible for identifying discrepancies, between the overcurrent protective device and the respective circuit conductor sizes indicated, and notifying the Architect of such discrepancies prior to purchasing and/or installation of such materials.

### 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Refer to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for sleeve requirements.

### 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for sleeve seal requirements.

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.8 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

- A. The electrical distribution system shall be installed, generally, as shown on the drawings. The drawings are diagrammatic and are not intended to show actual conduit locations and routing or exact equipment location. Such items are the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor.
- B. A separate conduit shall be provided for each set of mains, feeders, and branch circuits, except for single pole work on branch circuits where conductors may be grouped in accordance with the National Electrical Code; however, the maximum number of conductors installed in one conduit shall not exceed nine and the use of common neutral conductors is not permitted. More than nine conductors may be installed in one conduit for special systems and location specifically shown on the drawings or where permitted by the Architect. Grouped conductors shall be derated in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code. Main service conductors or feeder conductors shall not be grouped.
- C. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, all circuitry indicated on the drawings shall be interpreted as 3 - #12awg. Conductors within 3/4" conduit. (One #12awg. Phase conductor, One #12awg. Neutral conductor and One #12awg. Ground conductor.) The use of a common neutral conductor in a multiple circuit arrangement is prohibited. Each single phase circuit shall be provided with a separate neutral conductor. Sharing of a neutral conductor between two or more single phase circuits is not permitted.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following and include in final O&M manual:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.



3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. RS-232 cabling.
3. RS-485 cabling.
4. Low-voltage control cabling.
5. Control-circuit conductors.
6. Identification products.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- B. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Maintenance data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
- B. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
  - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
  - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
  - 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

### 2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Description: Plywood, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry." Paint (1) coat primer, (2) coats paint to match adjacent wall surfaces. Provide in Tele/Data closets on wall nearest communications rack assembly.

### 2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
  - 2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
  - 3. CommScope, Inc.
  - 4. Draka USA.
  - 5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
  - 6. KRONE Incorporated.
  - 7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
  - 8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
  - 9. Superior Essex Inc.
  - 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
  - 11. 3M.

12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
13. South Wire

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2 Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM, Type CMG, Type MPP, Type CMP or Type CMR.
  - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
  - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
  - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
  - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or Type MPG.
  - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
  - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

## 2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
  2. Dynacom Corporation.
  3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
  4. KRONE Incorporated.
  5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
  6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
  7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
  8. Panduit Corp.
  9. Simon Co. (The).
  10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: SIEMON S210 connecting blocks. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare; integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated. Mount to communications rack assembly per manufacturer written instructions and per Owner's direction.

## 2.5 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

## 2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 44.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 44.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

## 2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Brady Corporation.
  2. HellermannTyton.
  3. Kroy LLC.
  4. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- D. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
  2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
  3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
  4. Extend conduits 6 inches above finished floor.
  5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
  4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 48 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.3 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes: Per system manufacturer recommendations.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."



- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. For data communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports and include test reports in O&M manuals.

END OF SECTION 260523

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure type with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 by 120 inches in diameter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.

7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Signal and Communication Equipment:
1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
  2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
  3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
  - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
  - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).

- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

This page has been intentionally left blank.



## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
    - h. Power-Strut Div. Van Huffer Tube Corp.
  2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Hilti Inc.
  - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
  - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch diameter.

- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 50 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps MSS Type complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Do not use light steel for attachment.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

This page has been left blank intentionally.

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.4 COORDINATIONS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate head room, working clearance and access.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hoffman.
  - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 3. Hubbell.



- B. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

## 2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

## 2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- D. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
- H. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
  2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
  3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40 or 80-PVC, direct buried.
  4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit.
  4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
  7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
  8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Extend PVC up through floor before change to EMT, Rigid, etc.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lbtensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
  - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet
  - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
  - 1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

- a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
  - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
  - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches nominal diameter.
  2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
  5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Tape: Listed for intended use; locate approximately 12" above conduit.

#### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260533

This page has been left blank intentionally.

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
2. Warning labels and signs.
3. Equipment identification labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl –cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

#### 2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

F. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a black background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice and data wiring connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

B. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:



- a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label drilled for screw attachment.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Switchboards.
- d. Transformers:
- e. Enclosed switches.
- f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- g. Variable-speed controllers.
- h. Push-button stations.
- i. Power transfer equipment.
- j. Contactors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600V and Less: Use the colors listed below for all service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  1. Color shall be factory applied.
  2. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.

- d. Neutral: White with a colored stripe or gray.
  - e. Ground: Green.
3. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
- a. Phase A: Black.
  - b. Phase B: Red.
  - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - d. Neutral: White.
  - e. Ground: Green.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
  - 1. Distribution transformers.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and weights.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is

not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. ACME Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division.
  - 2. Challenger Electrical Equipment Corp.; a division of Eaton Corp.
  - 3. Controlled Power Company.
  - 4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
  - 5. Federal Pacific Transformer Company; Division of Electro-Mechanical Corp.
  - 6. General Electric Company.
  - 7. Hammond Co.; Matra Electric, Inc.
  - 8. Magnetek Power Electronics Group.
  - 9. Micron Industries Corp.
  - 10. Myers Power Products, Inc.
  - 11. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 12. Sola/Hevi-Duty.
  - 13. Square D; Schneider Electric.

#### 2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
  - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
  - 2. Coil Material: Copper.

## 2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
  - 1. Finish Color: Gray.
- D. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- E. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- F. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
  - 1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
  - 2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.
- G. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
  - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
  - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
- H. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.
- I. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.

## 2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate. Nameplates are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Adjust 5-ohm value in first paragraph below to suit Project.
- E. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.
    - a. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
    - b. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.

- c. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

This page has been left blank intentionally.



## SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 2. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 5. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
- E. Field quality control reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
  2. SPD Module: One spare for each type of SPD module.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
  1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Front shall not be removable with the door locked.
  3. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
  4. Panelboard Door: Door-in-door construction.
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  3. For 400-amp buses, panel shall be sized to allow at minimum a 200-amp breaker.
  4. For 225-amp buses, panel shall be sized to allow at minimum a 150-amp breaker.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
  6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- E. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

## 2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Mains: Refer to Panelboard Schedule.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Refer to Panelboard Schedule.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

## 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  - 3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms; 600 amp and higher breakers and main breakers, field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.

- b. Long and short-time pickup levels.
- c. Long and short-time time adjustments.
- d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response, at entrance where required by NEC.

4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

- a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
- c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 76 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
  - 2. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Provide minimum of two (2) hours training for each type of unit installed. Videotape training and turn over to owner. Schedule training at owner's convenience. Retain first two paragraphs below to describe tests and inspections to be performed.

- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Instruments and Equipment:
      - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
  - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION 262416

This page has been intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Isolated-ground receptacles.
  - 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 5. Pendant cord-connector devices.
  - 6. Cord and plug sets.
  - 7. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Receptacles: 10 spares for each type used.
  - 2. Switches: 10 spares for each type used.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper.
    - b. Pass & Seymour.
    - c. Leviton

### 2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.



1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cooper; L520R.
  - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
  - c. Leviton; 2310.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

## 2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
  1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
  2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

## 2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
  2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

## 2.7 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; AH1221 (single pole), AH1222 (two pole), AH1223 (three way), AH1224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

## 2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "OFF."

## 2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

## 2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.11 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  2. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
  6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
  7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- F. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
  2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

## SECTION 262813 - FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits enclosed switches.
  - 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
  - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
  3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  4. Littelfuse, Inc.

### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

### 2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
  2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
  3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
  4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
1. Feeders: Class L, time delay.
  2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
  3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
  4. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

This page has been left blank intentionally.



## SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 4. Enclosures.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  - 5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

#### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

#### 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

### 2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
1. Instantaneous trip.
  2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

## 2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  3. Kitchen or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page has been left blank intentionally.

## SECTION 265100 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
  - 2. Lighting fixture supports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
  - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
  - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
  - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
  - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project. IES LM-79.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- F. Sample warranty.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fixtures: Furnish at least one of each type.
  2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.



- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 3000 K.
- E. Rated lamp life of 35,000 hours.
- F. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- G. Internal driver.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
  - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
  2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
    - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
    - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
    - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

### 2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### 2.4 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 16073 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Secured to outlet box.
  - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
  - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
  - 2. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
  - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
  - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
  - 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- J. Comply with requirements in Section 16120 " Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 265100

## SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment, specifically on a baseball field.
  - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 2. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
    - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
    - b. Landscape Industry Certified Lawncare Manager.
    - c. Landscape Industry Certified Lawncare Technician.
  - 3. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Grass Seed Mix: Proprietary seed mix as follows:
  - 1. All disturbed areas shall be seeded with the following blend:
    - a. 90% Turf Type Tall Fescue
    - b. 10% Award Kentucky Bluegrass
  - 2. Sow seed at the rate of 7 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
  - 3. Contractor shall verify in written communication to the Owner the exact amount of seed sowed.

## 2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

## 2.3 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

## 2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.
  - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 7 lb/1000 sq. ft..
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas.

- E. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

### 3.2 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
- B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.
- C. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of planting completion.
    - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
  - 2. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of planting completion.
- D. An irrigation system shall be installed in both the sod infield and grassed outfield. The contractor shall provide a submittal of the irrigation system for approval prior to installation.

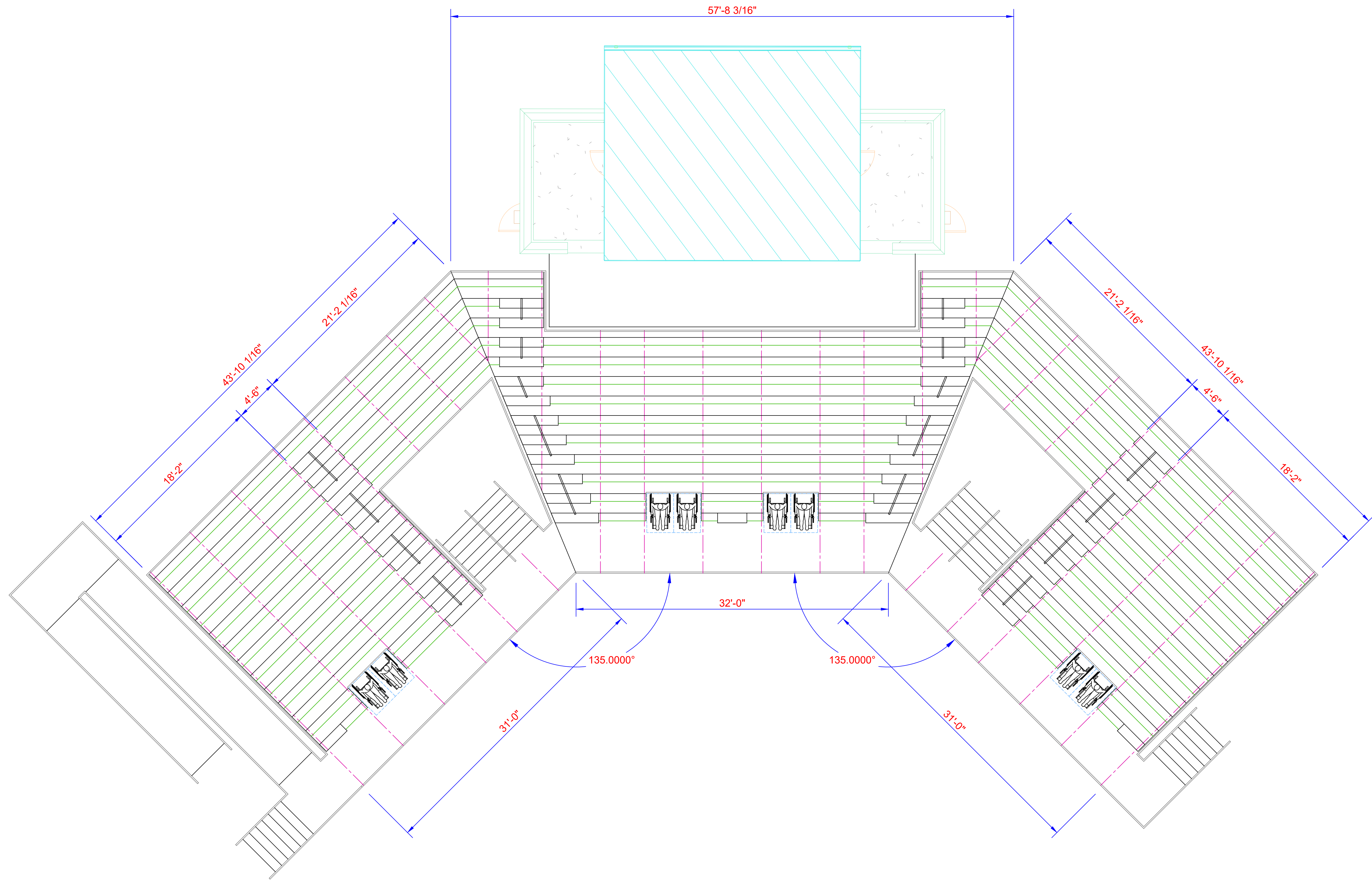
### 3.3 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
  - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 329200







DATE	
BY	
REVISIONS	
LETTER	

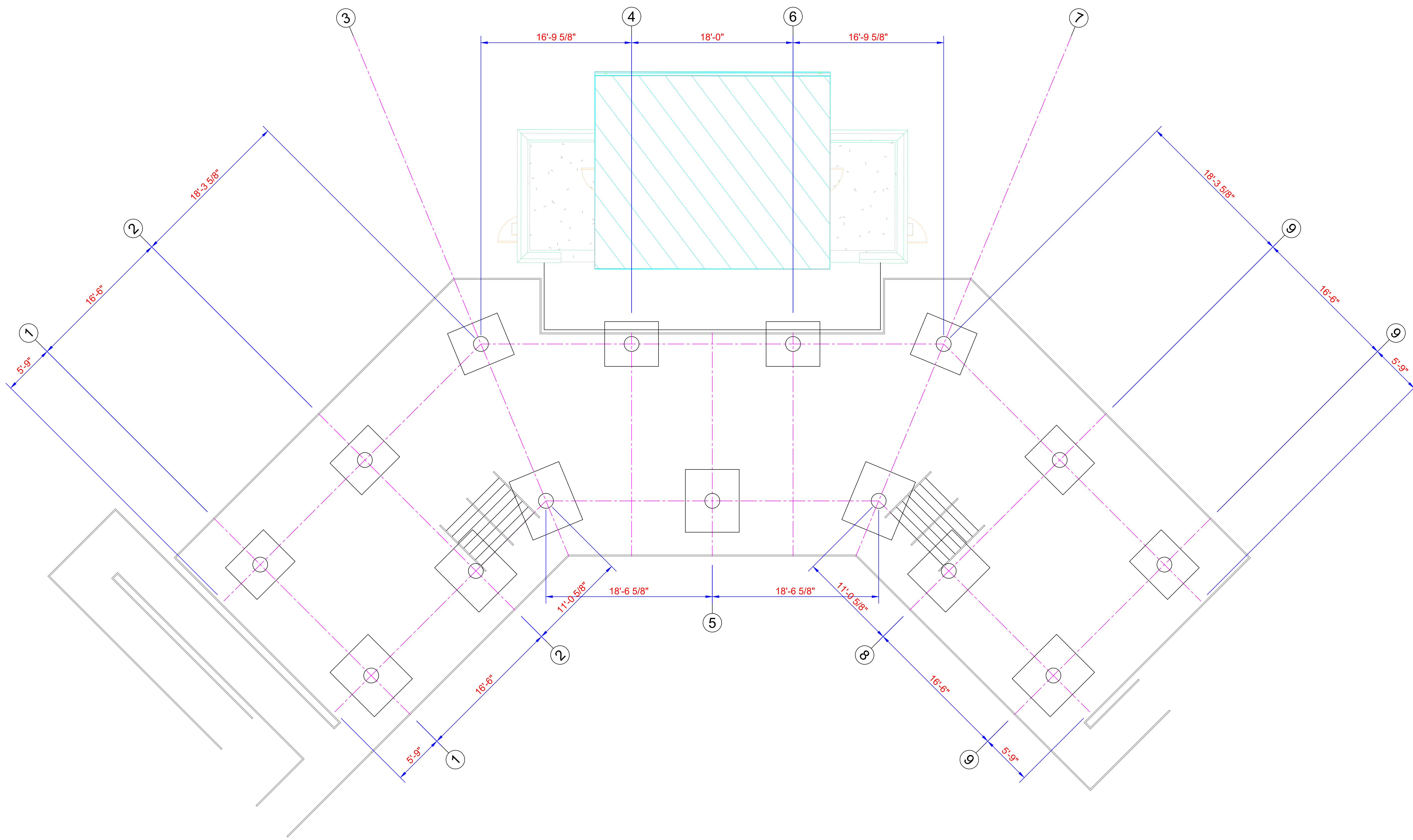

  
**E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC.**  
 MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY GRANDSTANDS AND SEATING  
 2081 FRANKLIN ST. - P.O. BOX 700  
 NORTH COLLINS, NEW YORK 14111  
 716-337-0161 1-800-525-8515  
 FAX 716-337-3438  
THIS DRAWING INCLUDING THE PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN IS THE PROPERTY OF AND IS SUBMITTED BY E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC. WITH THE AGREEMENT THAT IT IS NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED OR LOANED IN PART OR WHOLE, NOT TO BE USED IN ANY MANNER THAT MAY CONSTITUTE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL OR STATE LAWS, AND NOT TO BE USED IN ANY MANNER THAT MAY CONSTITUTE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL OR STATE LAWS. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DRAWING WILL BE CONSTRUED AS AN AGREEMENT TO THE ABOVE.

**HARRISON HILLS HIGH SCHOOL**  
**CADIZ, OHIO**

UNDERSTRUCTURE:  
SCALE: AS NOTED REFERENCE DWG.  
DRAWN BY: JW CHECKED BY:  
DRAWN DATE: 09-20-21 CHECKED DATE:

PROJECT NUMBER:  
**21Q148**  
DRAWINGS NUMBER:  
**1**

SEATING MANIFEST	
Bench Seating:	633
Wheelchair Seating:	8
Companion Seating:	8
<b>Total:</b>	<b>649</b>



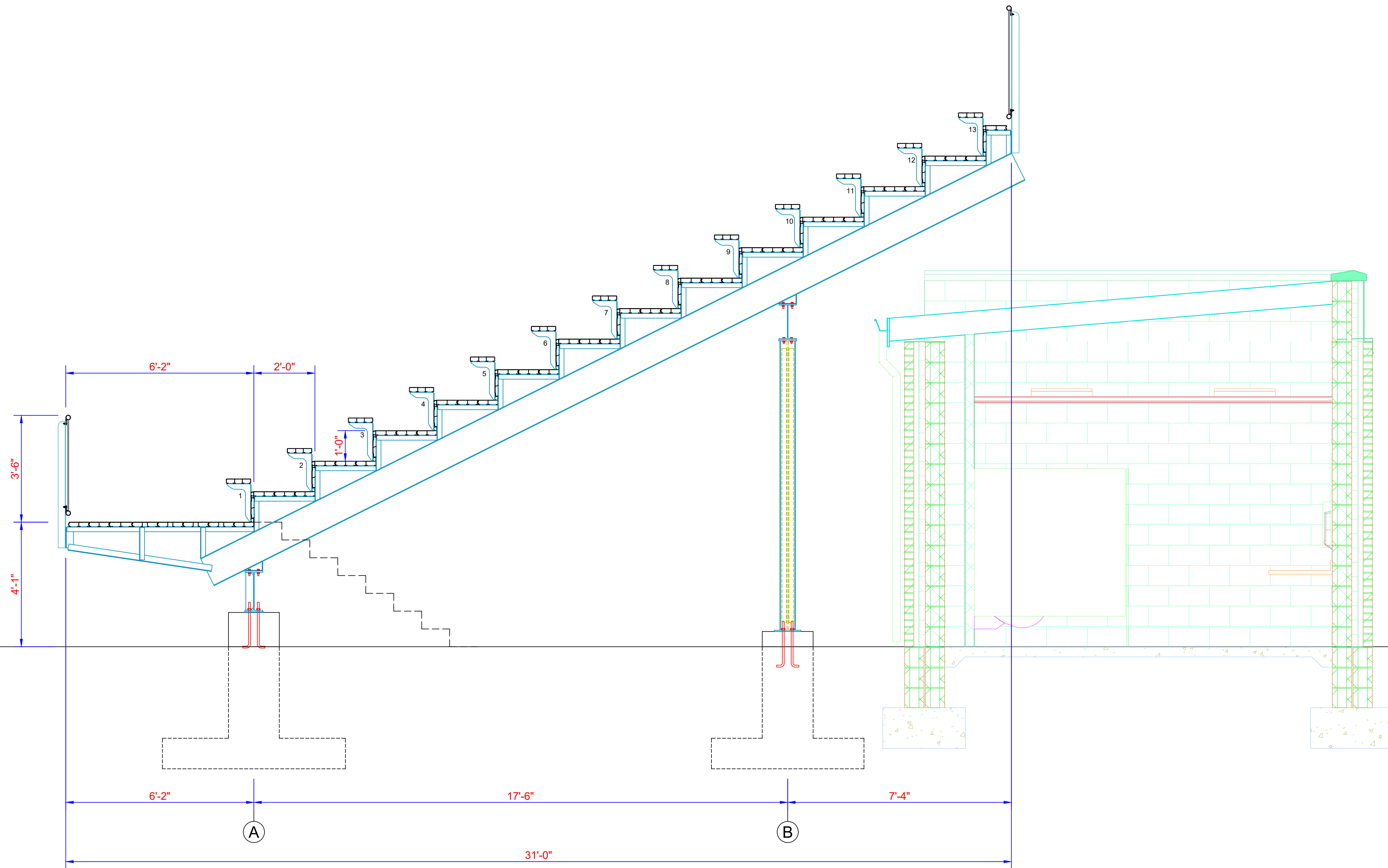
DATE	
BY	
REVISIONS	
LETTER	

**E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC.**  
 MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY GRANDSTANDS AND SEATING  
 2081 FRANKLIN ST. - P.O. BOX 700  
 NORTH COLLINS, NEW YORK 14111  
 716-337-0161 1-800-525-8515  
 FAX 716-337-3438

THIS DRAWING INCLUDING THE PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN IS THE PROPERTY OF E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC. WITH THE AGREEMENT THAT IT IS NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED OR LOANED IN PART OR WHOLE, NOT TO BE USED IN ANY MANNER THAT MAY CONSTITUTE A VIOLATION OF ANY LAW OR INDICATELY TO E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DRAWING WILL BE CONSIDERED AS AN AGREEMENT TO THE ABOVE.

**HARRISON HILLS HIGH SCHOOL**  
**CADIZ, OHIO**

UNDERSTRUCTURE:  
 SCALE:  
**AS NOTED** REFERENCE DWG.  
 DRAWN BY:  
**JW** CHECKED BY:  
 DRAWN DATE:  
**09-20-21** CHECKED DATE:  
 PROJECT NUMBER:  
**21Q148**  
 DRAWING NUMBER:  
**1A**



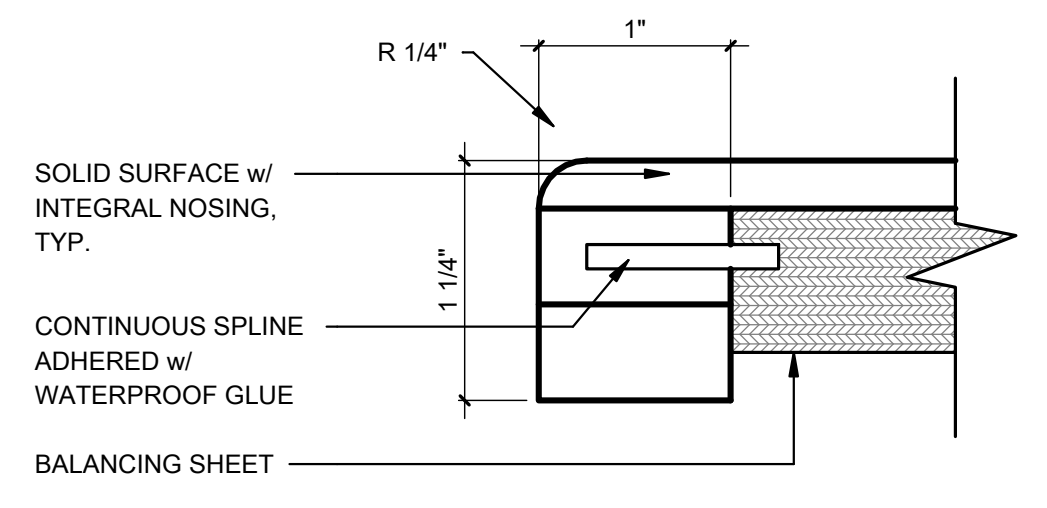
DATE	
BY	
REVISIONS	
LETTER	

  
**E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC.**  
 MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY GRANDSTANDS AND SEATING  
 2081 FRANKLIN ST. - P.O. BOX 700  
 NORTH COLLINS, NEW YORK 14111  
 716-337-0161 1-800-525-8515  
 FAX 716-337-3436

THIS DRAWING INCLUDING THE PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN IS THE PROPERTY OF AND IS SUBMITTED BY E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC. WITH THE AGREEMENT THAT IT IS NOT TO BE REPRODUCED, COPIED OR LOANED IN PART OR WHOLE, NOT TO BE USED IN ANY MANNER THAT MAY CONSTITUTE A TORTIOUS DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY TO E & D SPECIALTY STANDS, INC. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DRAWING WILL BE CONSTRUED AS AN AGREEMENT TO THE ABOVE.

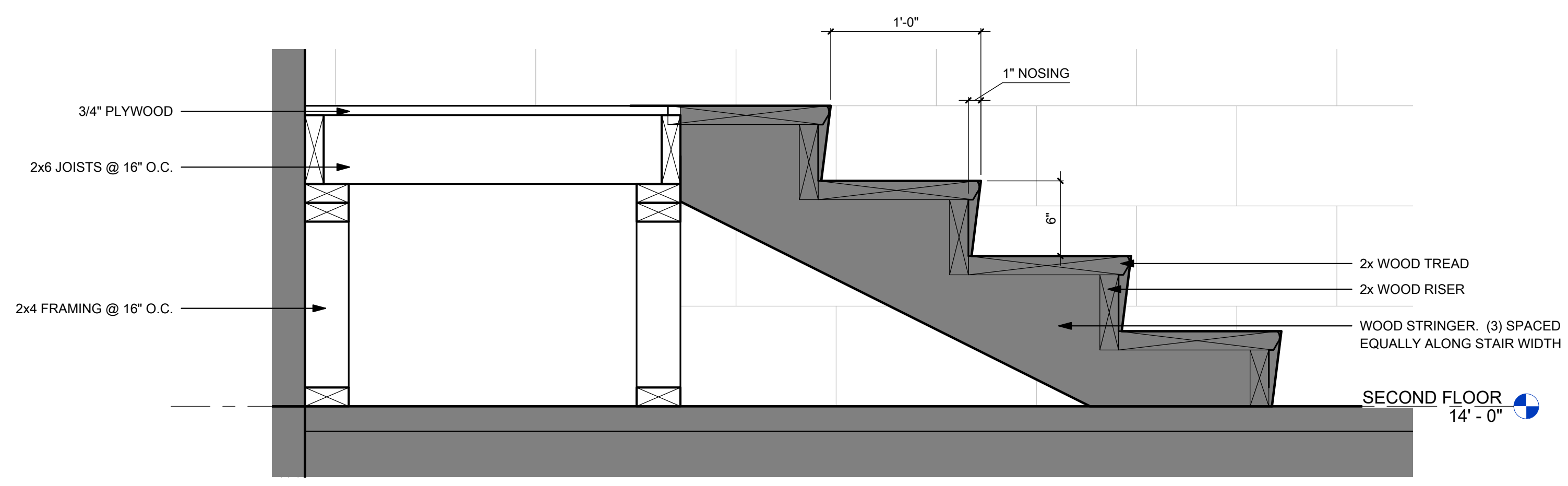
**HARRISON HILLS HIGH SCHOOL**  
**CADIZ, OHIO**

UNDERSTRUCTURE:  
 SCALE: **AS NOTED** REFERENCE DWG.  
 DRAWN BY: **JW** CHECKED BY:  
 DRAWN DATE: **09-20-21** CHECKED DATE:  
 PROJECT NUMBER:  
**21Q148**  
 DRAWING NUMBER:  
**2**

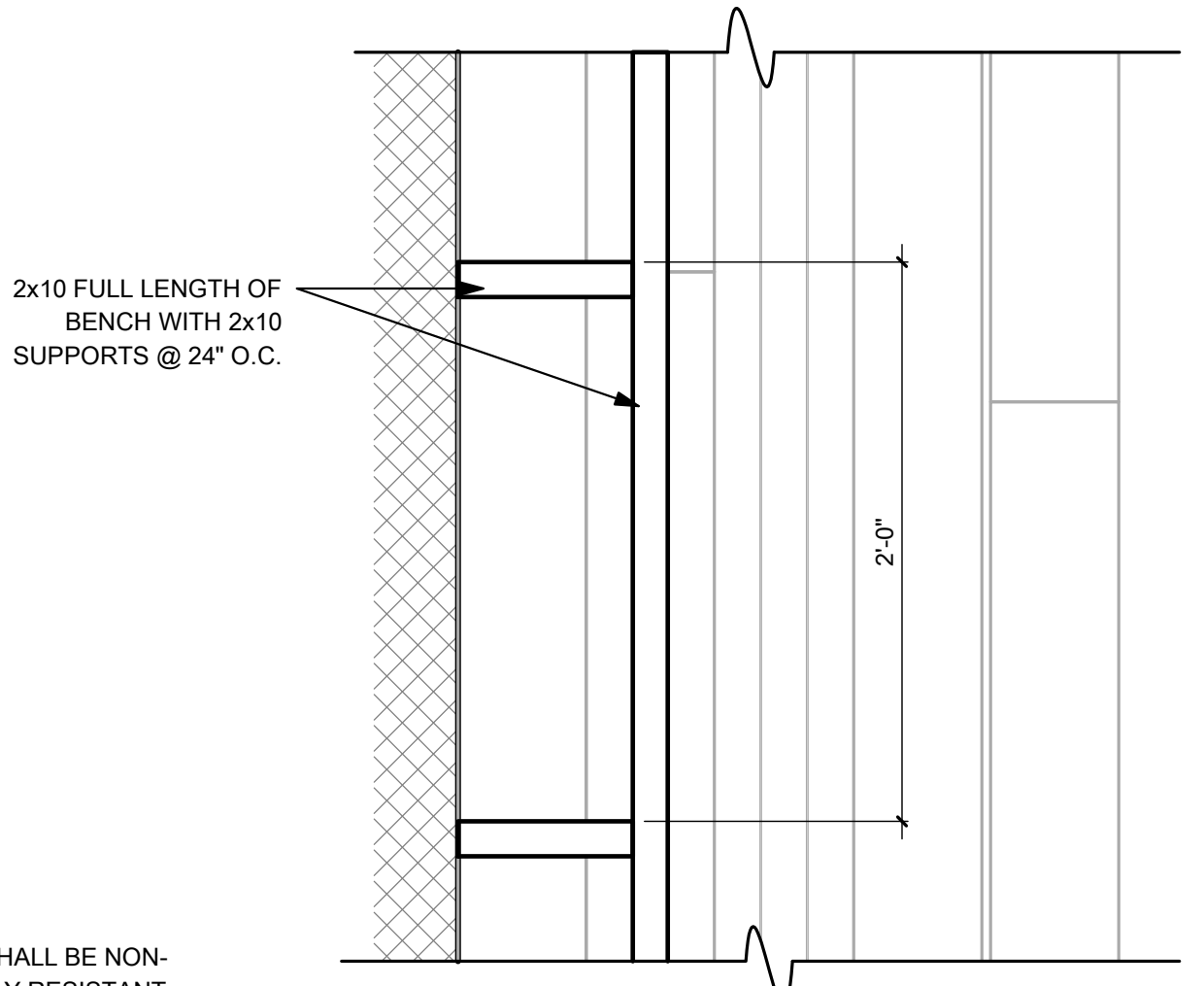
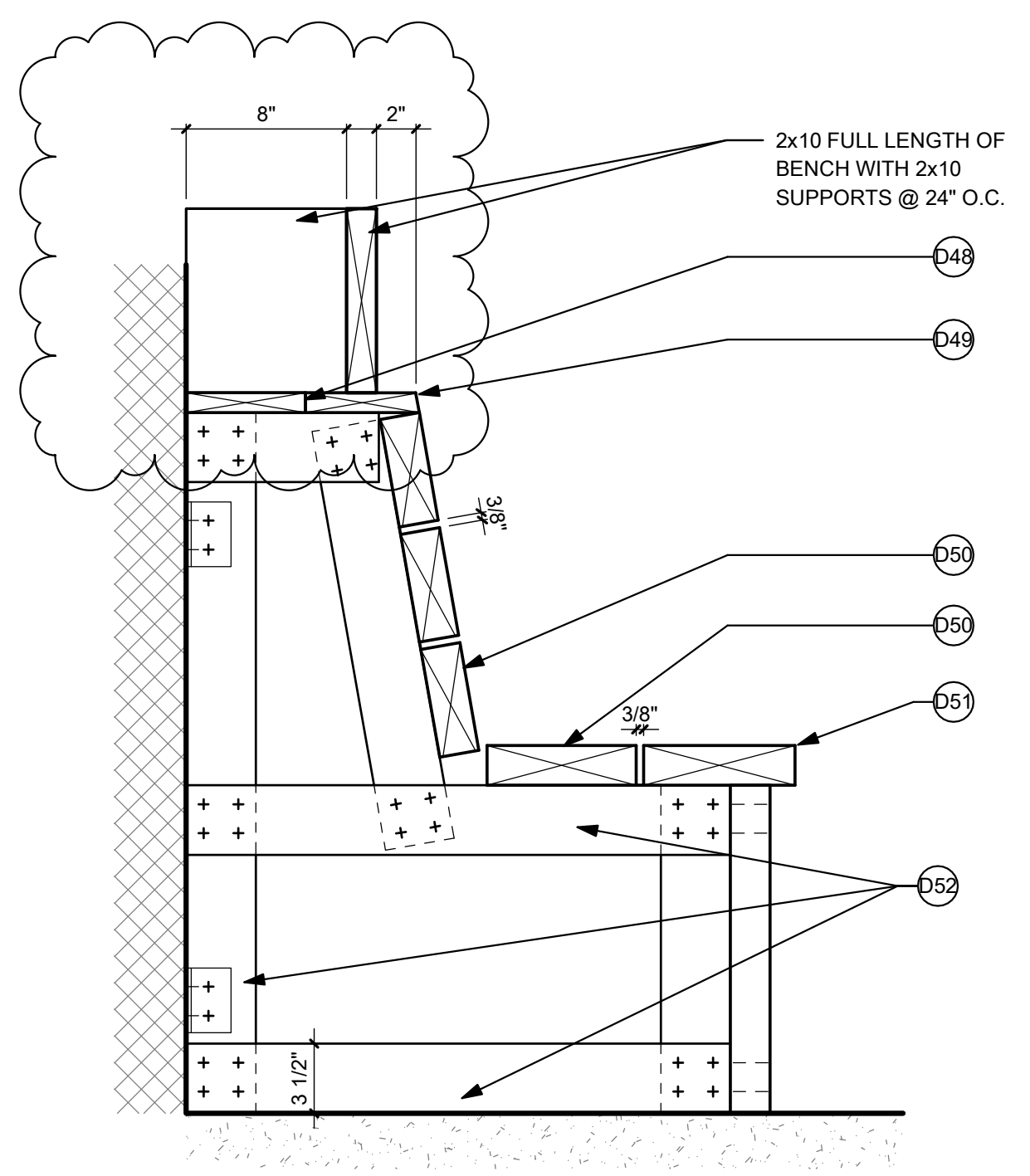


NOTE: ALL EXPOSED TOP EDGES TO HAVE SOLID SURFACE NOSING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE

**1** COUNTERTOP - SOLID SURFACE EDGE DETAIL  
A5.03 1/2" = 1'-0"



**2** ELEVATED SEATING STAIR DETAIL  
A5.03 1/2" = 1'-0"



NOTE: ALL WOOD SHALL BE NON-SPLINTERING, DECAY RESISTANT TRATED AND PAINTED. ALL NAILS TO BE HOT-DIPPED GALVANIZED

SECTION VIEW

PLAN VIEW

**3** REVISED DUGOUT BENCH DETAIL  
A5.03 1/2" = 1'-0"

NO.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1			
			Revision 1
			Date 1

**HARRISON CENTRAL MAZEROSKI FIELD**  
HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
CADIZ, OHIO  
SEPTEMBER 24, 2021  
ADDENDUM

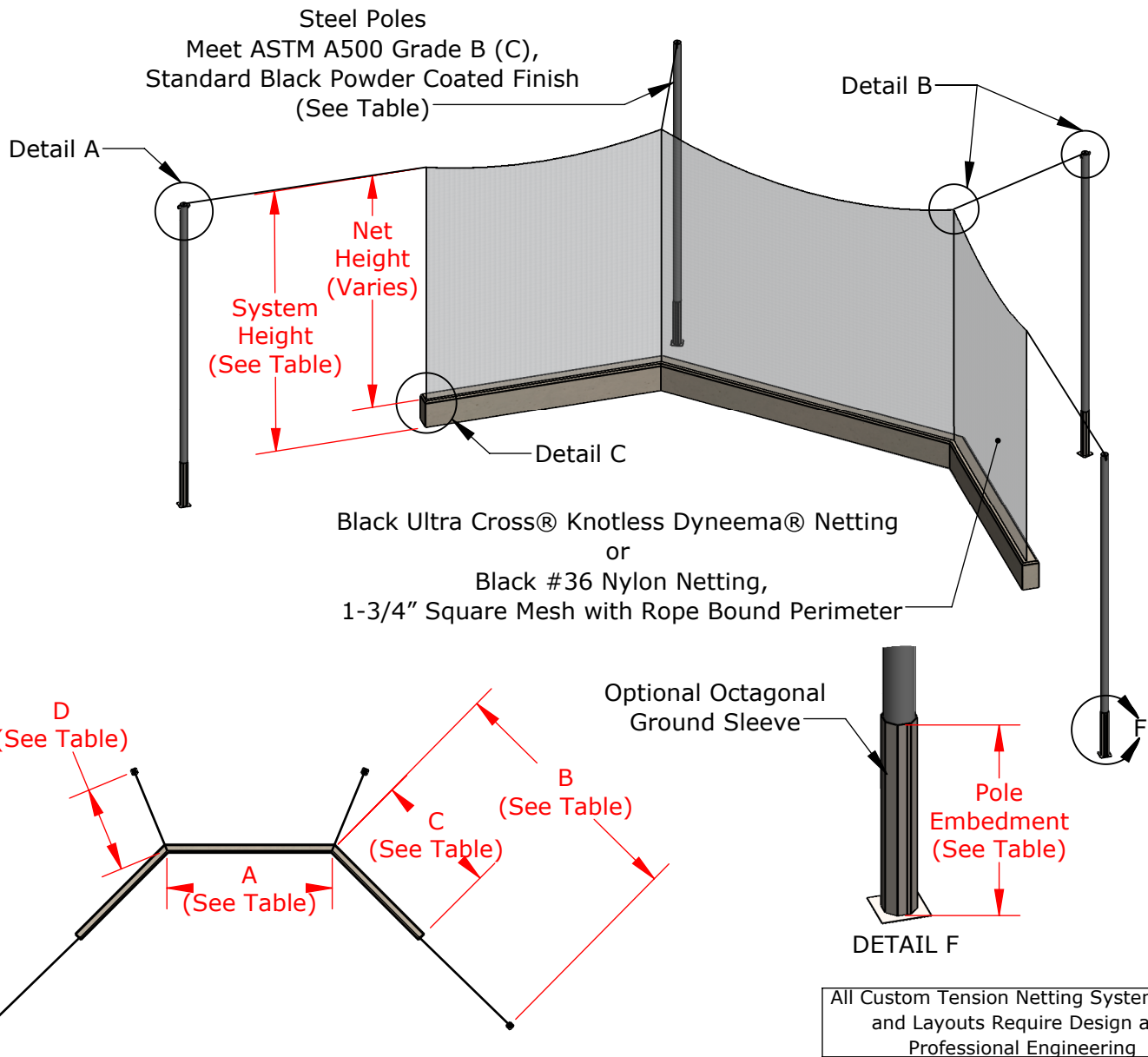
DRAWN: Author DATE: 09/23/21  
CHECKED: Checker DATE: 09/23/21  
APPROVED: Approver DATE: 09/23/21

PROJECT No. 060-10240

DETAILS

SHEET No.

**A5.03**



All Custom Tension Netting System Sizes and Layouts Require Design and Professional Engineering

SSI Tension Netting System Poles are Designed to Strength, Not Deflection. As a Result Some Deflection Will Occur During Installation and Should Be Considered Normal. Deflection May Also Be Evident in Calm Conditions, Particularly on the Outer Most Poles of a Given Tension Netting System

Foundation Requirements Based on Local Codes and Soil Conditions

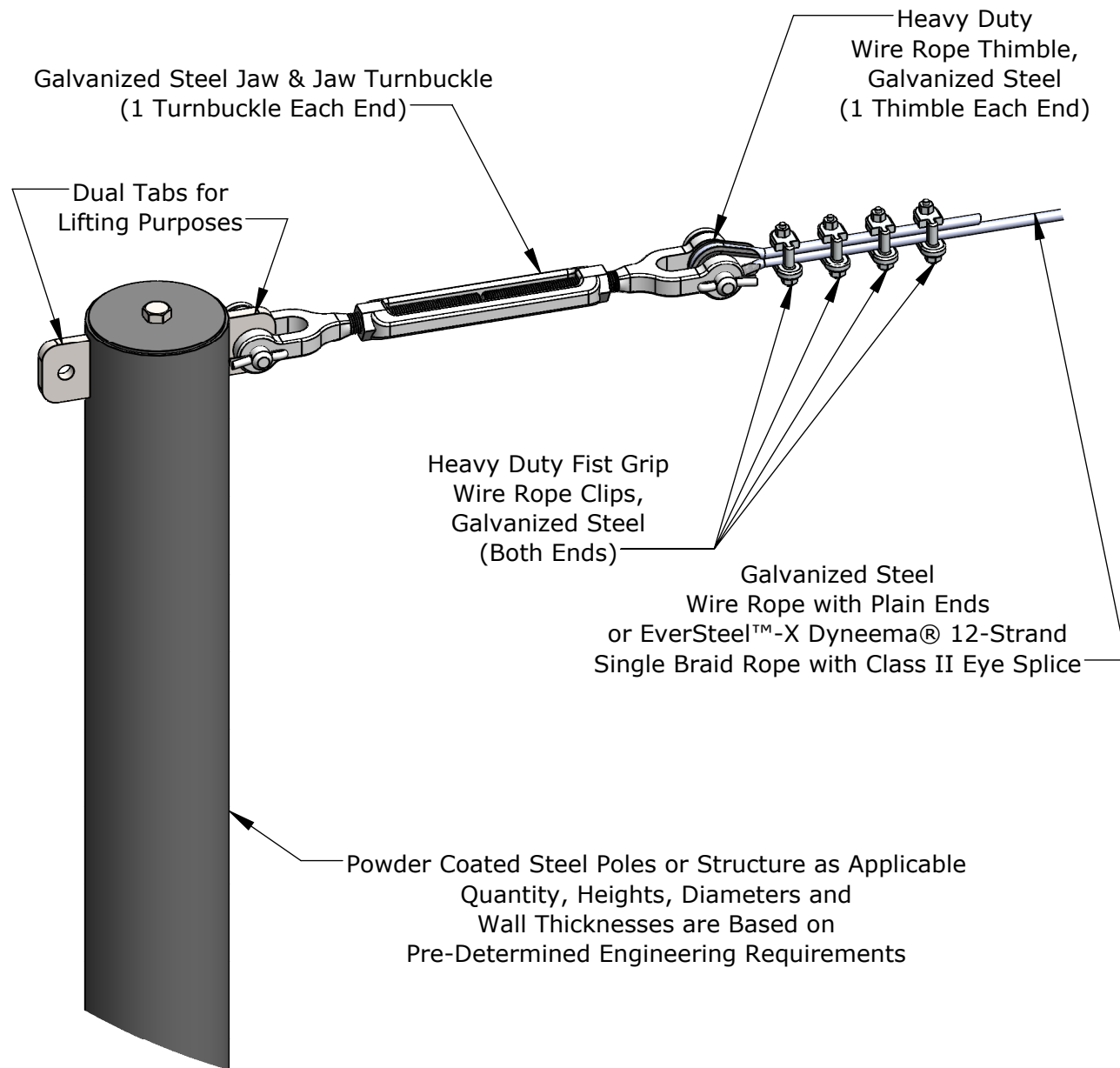
Part No.	Model	Net Material	System Height	Pole Size	Pole Embedment	A	B	C	D
TNTBB36	Standard Baseball	#36 Nylon	40'-0"	HSS 12.750 x 0.375	5'-0"	40'-0"	80'-0"	40'-0"	30'-0"
TNTBBUC	Standard Baseball	Ultra Cross	40'-0"	HSS 10.750 x 0.250	5'-0"	40'-0"	80'-0"	40'-0"	30'-0"
TNTBS36	Standard Softball	#36 Nylon	30'-0"	HSS 8.625 x 0.322	4'-0"	20'-0"	70'-0"	30'-0"	30'-0"
TNTBSUC	Standard Softball	Ultra Cross	30'-0"	HSS 8.625 x 0.250	4'-0"	20'-0"	70'-0"	30'-0"	30'-0"
TNTB36	Custom System	#36 Nylon	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies
TNTBUC	Custom System	Ultra Cross	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies	Varies

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**  
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. IS PROHIBITED.

## Tension Backstop Netting System with Tie-Backs

Not To Scale

Sportsfield Specialties Inc 08102021



**Cable and Associated Hardware Sizes are Shown for Reference Only. Actual Size and Configuration May Vary By Project per Local Code Requirements. See Project Specific Stamped Drawings.**

SSI Tension Netting System Poles are Designed to Strength, Not Deflection. As a Result Some Deflection Will Occur During Installation and Should Be Considered Normal. Deflection May Also Be Evident in Calm Conditions, Particularly on the Outer Most Poles of a Given Tension Netting System.

**Foundation Requirements Based on Local Codes and Soil Conditions**

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. IS PROHIBITED.

**Tension Backstop Netting System with Tie-Backs  
Detail A: Main Poles and Support Cable**

Not To Scale

Sportsfield Specialties Inc 08102021

Galvanized Steel Jaw & Jaw Turnbuckle  
 (1 Turnbuckle This End Only at Each Tie-back)

Heavy Duty Fist Grip Wire Rope Clips,  
 Galvanized Steel  
 (Both Ends)

Galvanized Steel Wire Rope with Plain Ends  
 or EverSteel™-X Dyneema® 12-Strand  
 Single Braid Rope with Class II Eye Splice

Powder Coated Steel Poles or Structure as Applicable  
 Quantity, Heights, Diameters and  
 Wall Thicknesses are Based on  
 Pre-Determined Engineering Requirements



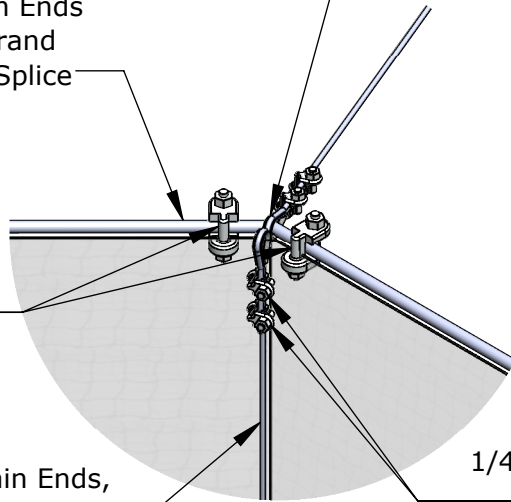
Heavy Duty Wire Rope Thimble,  
 Galvanized Steel  
 (1 Thimble Each End)

Galvanized Steel Wire Rope with Plain Ends  
 or EverSteel™-X Dyneema® 12-Strand  
 Single Braid Rope with Class II Eye Splice

Heavy Duty Fist Grip Wire Rope Clips,  
 Galvanized Steel  
 (1 Clip Each Side)

1/4" 7x19 Galvanized Steel Wire Rope with Plain Ends,  
 7,000 lb. Minimum Break Strength,  
 2,333 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit

1/4" Heavy Duty Fist Grip  
 Wire Rope Clips,  
 Galvanized Steel  
 (2 Clips Each End)



**Cable and Associated Hardware Sizes are Shown for Reference Only. Actual Size and Configuration May Vary By Project per Local Code Requirements. See Project Specific Stamped Drawings.**

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. IS PROHIBITED.

## Tension Backstop Netting System with Tie-Backs Detail B: Tie-Back Poles and Support Cable

Not To Scale

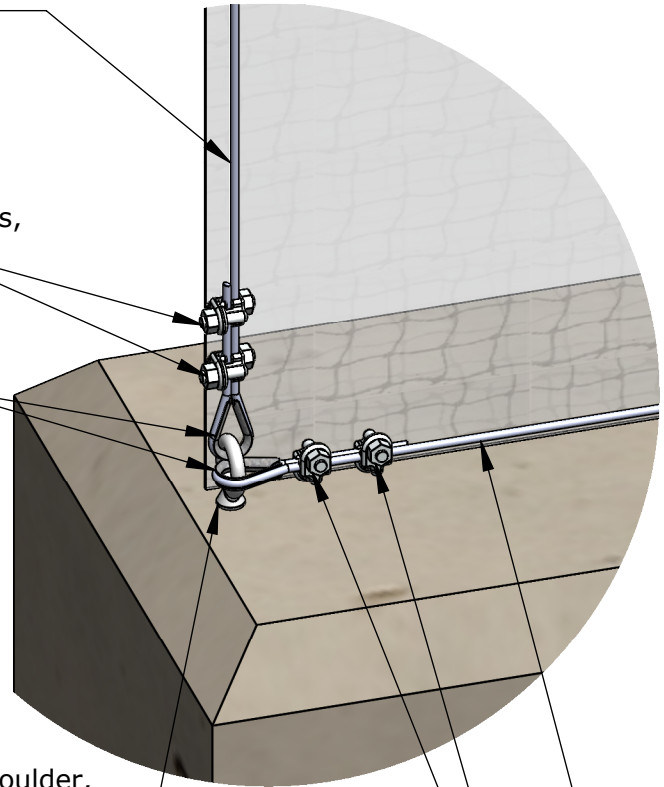
Sportsfield Specialties Inc 08102021



1/4" 7x19 Galvanized Steel Wire Rope with Plain Ends,  
7,000 lb. Minimum Break Strength,  
2,333 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit

1/4" Heavy Duty Fist Grip Wire Rope Clips,  
Galvanized Steel  
(2 Clips Each End)

1/4" Heavy Duty Wire Rope Thimble,  
Galvanized Steel  
(1 Thimble Each End)



Eyebolt 3/8" x 2-1/2" or 6" Galvanized Steel with Shoulder,  
1" I.D. Eye, 2-1/2" or 6" Shank Length,  
with Stainless Steel Flat Washer and Hex Nut,  
1,200 lbs. Minimum Working Load Limit,  
Installed Max. of 5' On Center,  
Set in HIT-HY200R Hilti Epoxy Adhesive (By Others),  
(See Hilti Specifications for Core Diameter, Core  
Depth and Cure Rates)

1/4" Heavy Duty Fist Grip Wire Rope Clips,  
Galvanized Steel  
(2 Clips Each End)

1/4" 7x19 Galvanized Steel Wire Rope with Plain Ends,  
7,000 lb. Minimum Break Strength,  
2,333 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit

**Cable and Associated Hardware Sizes are Shown for Reference Only. Actual Size and Configuration May Vary By Project per Local Code Requirements. See Project Specific Stamped Drawings.**

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF SPORTSFIELD SPECIALTIES INC. IS PROHIBITED.

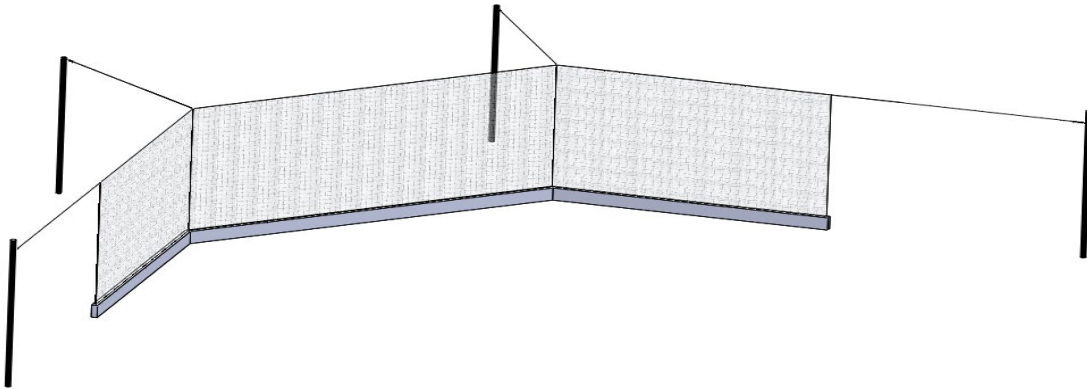
**Tension Backstop Netting System with Tie-Backs  
Detail C: Wall Cable Termination**

Not To Scale

Sportsfield Specialties Inc 08102021



## TNTB - Tie-Back Tensioned Backstop Netting System Installation Instructions



### 1. Place Poles

- a) Locate poles per site plans and install according to applicable foundation details. A site-specific foundation design is strongly recommended.
- b) To facilitate plumb lifting utilize both tabs shown below. The single hole tab is provided for lifting only and will not be used for final system installation. Some systems, with netting stopping short of the pole, will have a single hole tab on each side, one of them is provided for lifting purposes only, either one is adequate for system installation. When properly installed the tabs will be in line with the cable for both the terminating poles and tie-back poles, elevations are unique to the individual system and proper embedment is indicated by a welded line near the bottom of the pole.

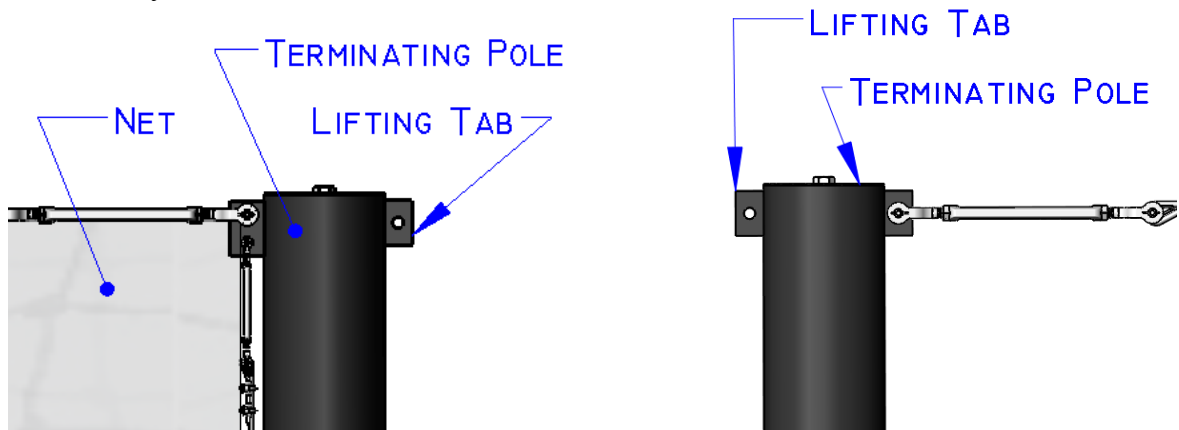
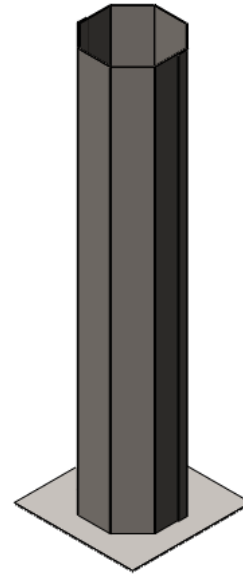
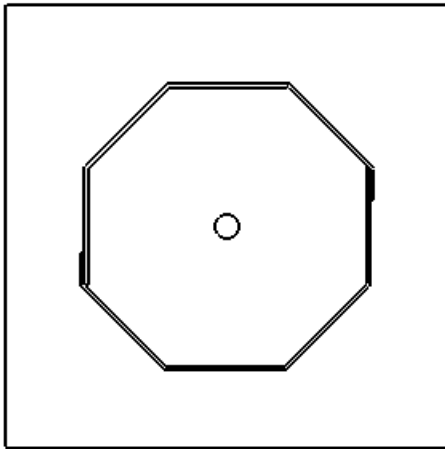


Figure 1. Tensioned Cable Termination

**NOTE:** For tie-back poles and termination poles that the netting terminates before the pole, both tabs will be single hole tabs. Either tab can be used as the system tab in such cases.

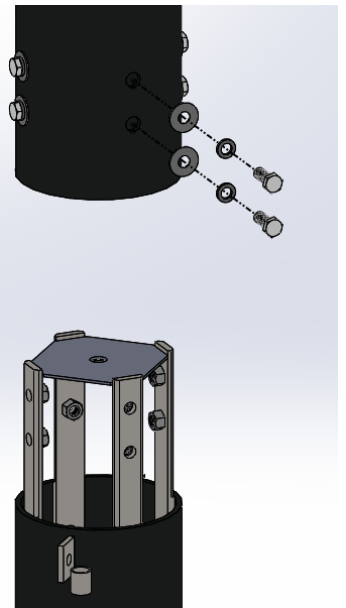
## **Ground Sleeve Install (Optional)**



1. Mark the locations of the ground sleeves on the field. Being sure to match the center distance to the desired system.
2. Excavate holes for foundations and set the concrete forms.
3. Center the ground sleeve in the form and secure it in a plumb and level position. The top of the ground sleeve should be set according to the site plans (Generally level with Finish Grade).
4. Pour concrete foundation to the top of the sleeve. Allow concrete to adequately cure.
5. Caulk all around the top of the ground sleeve, using backer rod where needed to prevent the caulk from falling into the ground sleeve.
6. After the pole is installed, fill ground sleeve with non-shrink grout (provided by others).

## **Pole Assembly (Optional)**

1. Slide Top Pole onto Lower Pole, using lifting tabs, aligning bolt holes in pipe.
2. Install all (4) bolts with Flat & Lock Washers, finger tight as pictured in Figure 4.
3. Tighten all bolts (500ft/lbs.) maintaining alignment of pole sections.



1. Assembly Hardware

- a) Begin by assembling the main upper horizontal cable between the two terminating poles using turnbuckles on both ends.

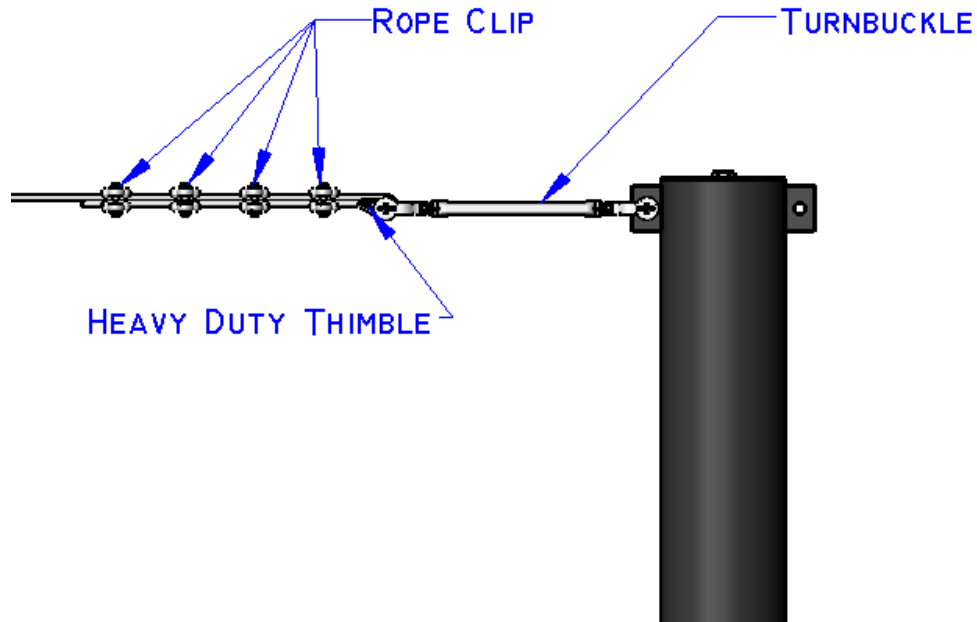


Figure 2. Tensioned Cable Termination

- b) Locate where the corner tie back cables will be located on the main cable. Assemble tie back cables between the tie back pole and at the correct location on the main cable. There will be a vertical cable at each tie back and at each end of the net.

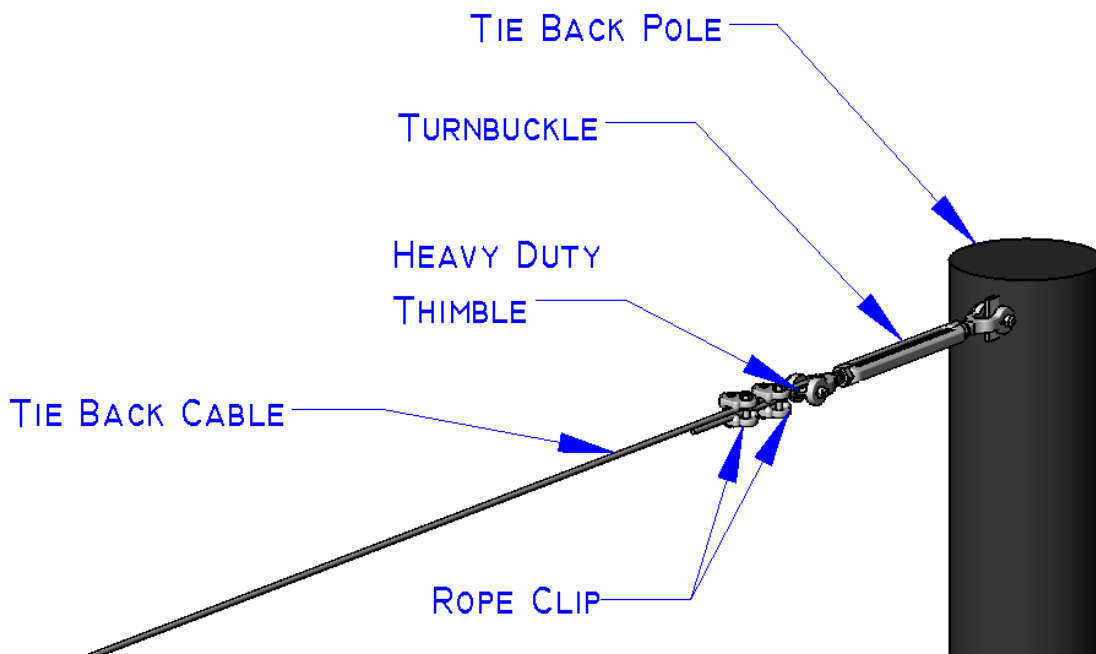


Figure 3. Tie Back Cable Termination

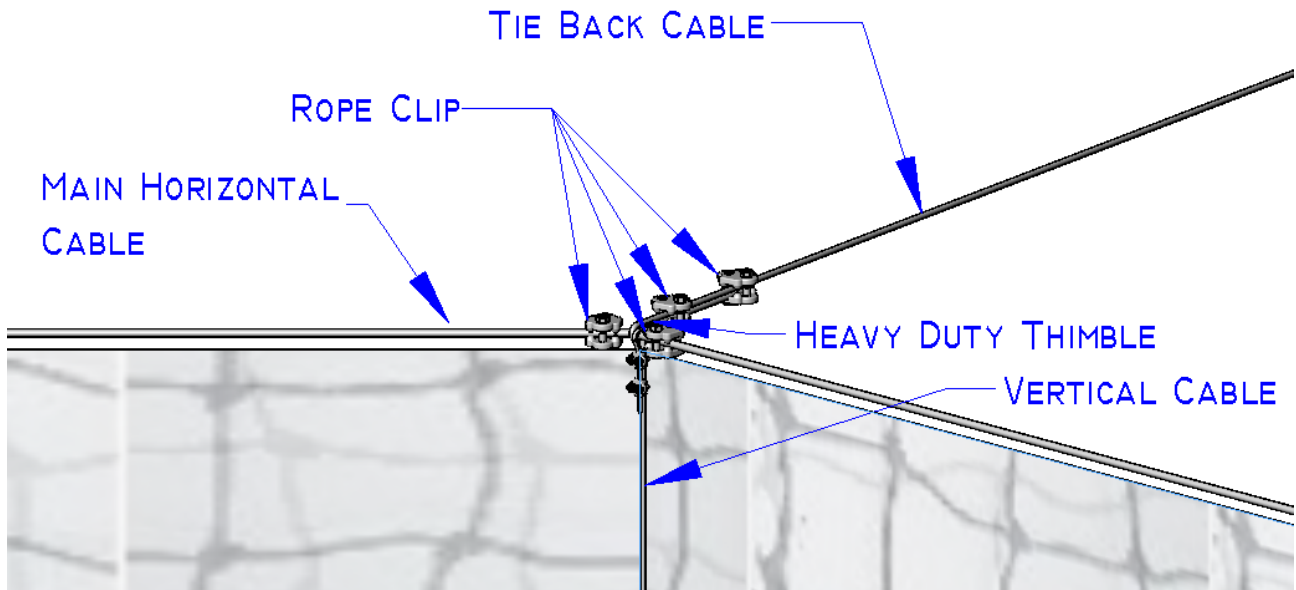


Figure 4. Tie back Cable Connection

- c) The vertical cables can be secured to the bottom cable or an eye bolt. Assemble bottom cable with thimbles and rope clips at each end. Bottom cable needs to be run through the eye bolts, or equivalent, to secure the cable and hold it down. (Recommended 5' Spacing)

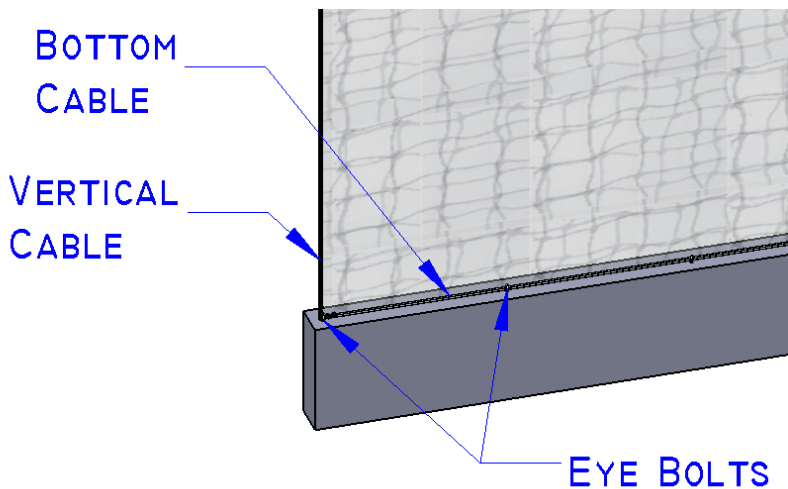
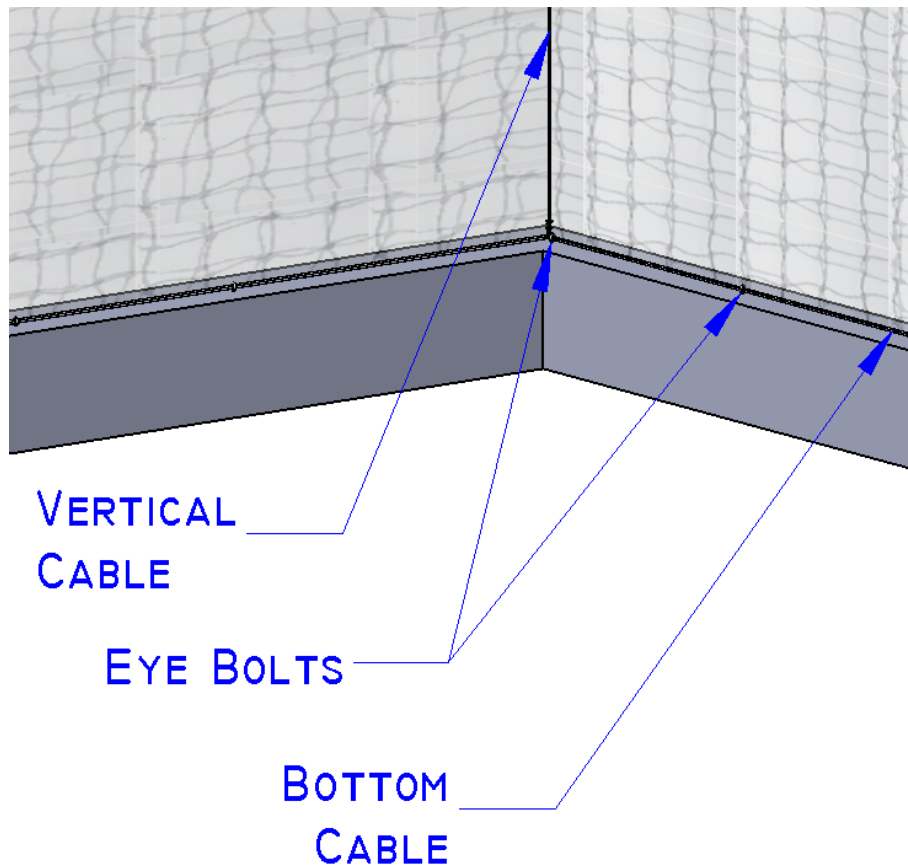


Figure 5. Bottom Cable Termination



**Figure 6. Bottom Intermediate Cable Connection**

- d) After all the cables have been mounted on the poles and the vertical cables have been set to length, the sag of the main cable can now be removed by tightening the turnbuckles on both ends. Do not tighten turnbuckles so much that the poles themselves deflect. The vertical cables may be adjusted after the main cable is tensioned. Tighten vertical cables until taught, not so much as to deform the main cable itself.



**Figure 7. Net Installation**

- c) The nets can then be hung from the assembled cables. Using the zip-ties, fasten the net to top cable and each side cable. The net may then be secured to the cable using the black rope provided, looping through each square, around the net perimeter binding and cable. For Ultra Cross netting systems, it's important to leave excess material along the net perimeter (i.e. no short tag ends and a minimum of one extra square) so that the net intersection doesn't fail prematurely.
- d) Once the net is installed, hang the provided laminated warning signs at either bottom corner of each of the netting panels along both base lines and the backstop using (4) Zip Ties on each sign.



**Figure 8. Rope Binding**

SSI tension netting system poles are designed to strength, not deflection. As a result, some deflection will occur during installation and should be considered normal. Deflection may also be evident in calm conditions, particularly on the outer most poles of a given tension netting system.

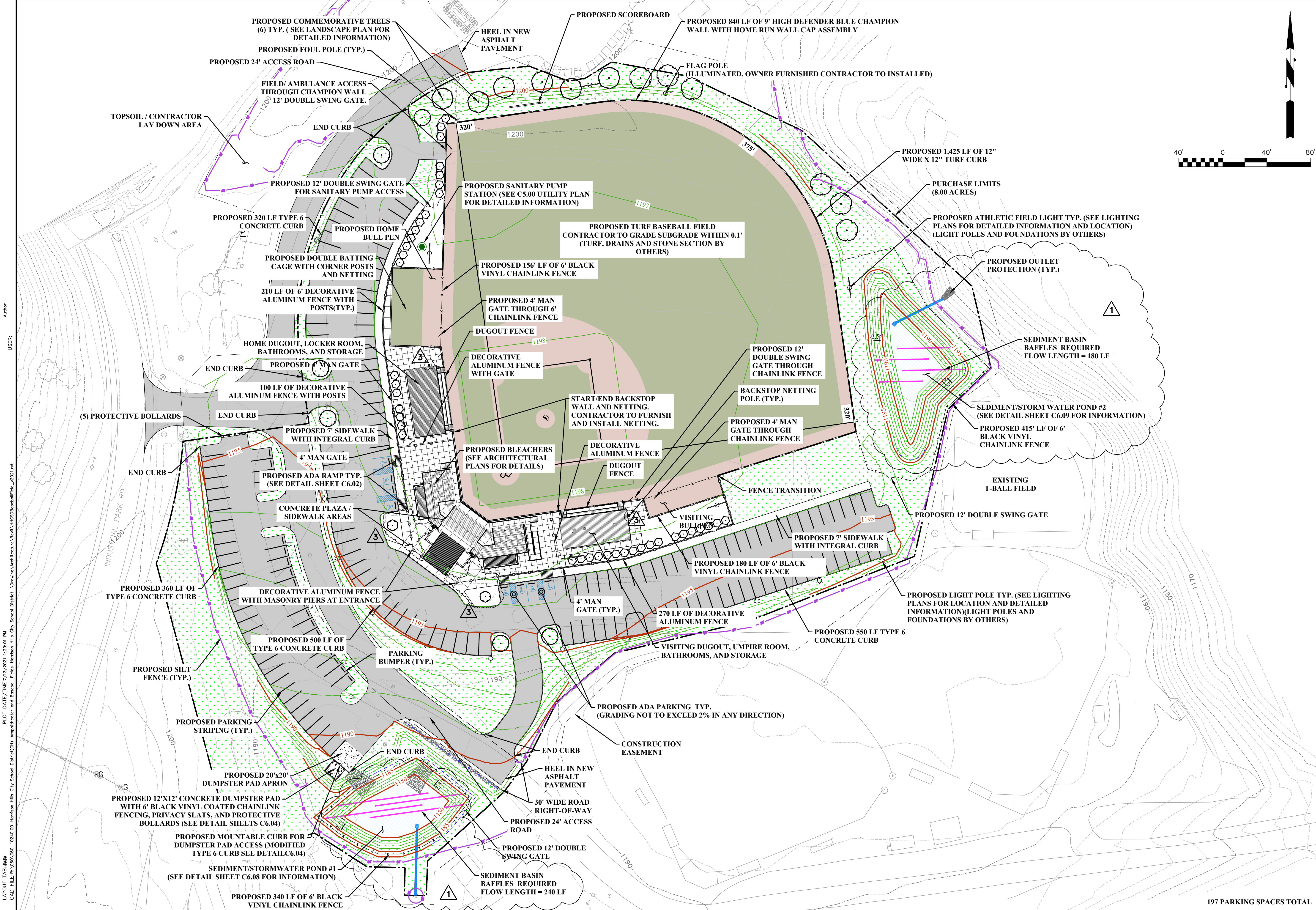
## **REPLACEMENT PARTS**

Contact Sportsfield Specialties Customer Service at 1-888-975-3343 for replacement hardware.



Sportsfield Specialties, Inc.  
P.O. Box 231  
41155 State Highway 10  
Delhi, N.Y. 13753  
Phone: 888-975-3343  
Fax: 607-746-8911  
[www.sportsfieldspecialties.com](http://www.sportsfieldspecialties.com)





NO.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
3	mic	9-24-2021	Removed bed line. Added netting poles. Revised plans.
1	bd	9-14-2021	Sediment baffles added

**HARRISON CENTRAL MAZEROSKI FIELD**  
HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
CADIZ, OHIO  
8/30/21  
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

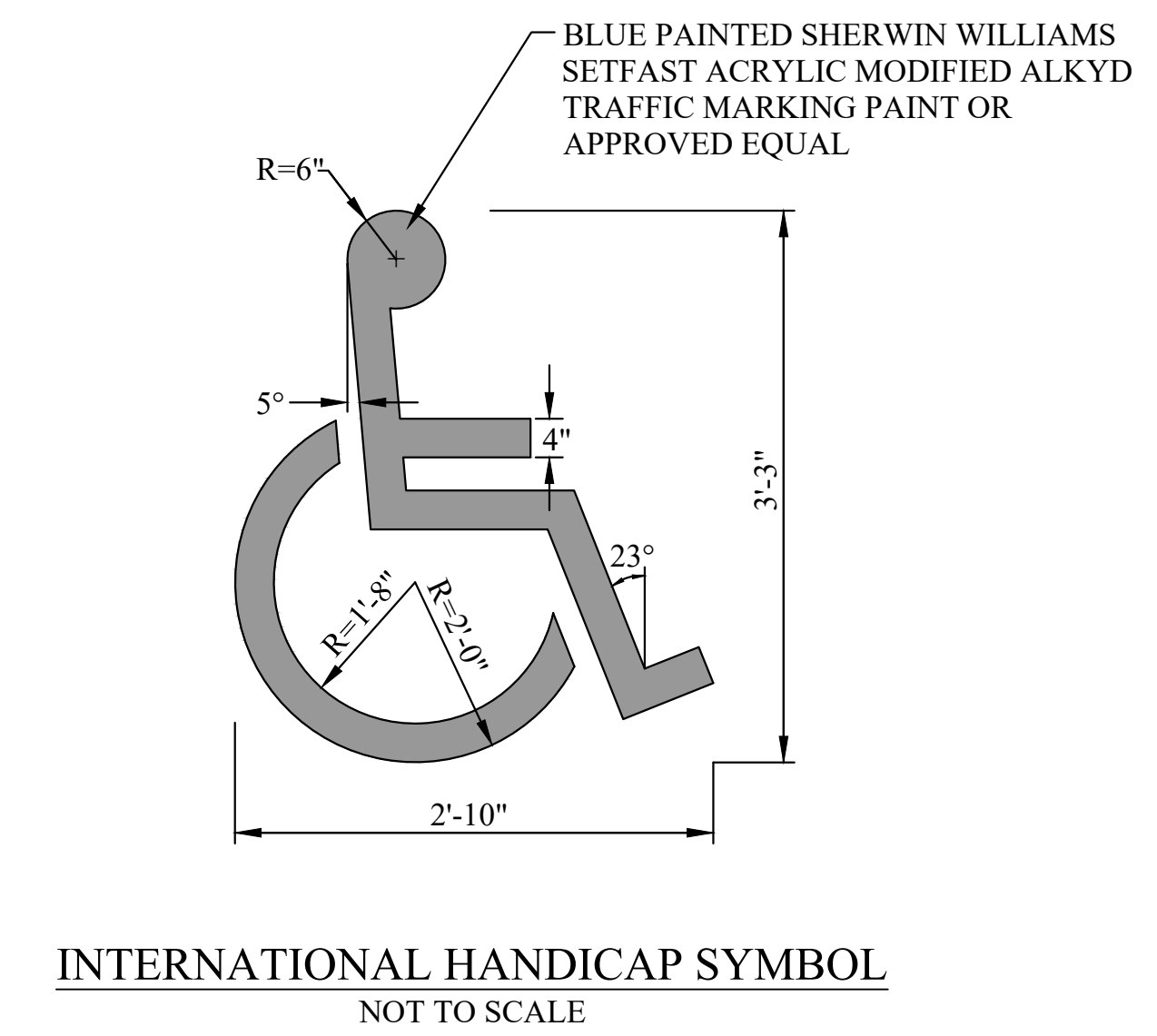
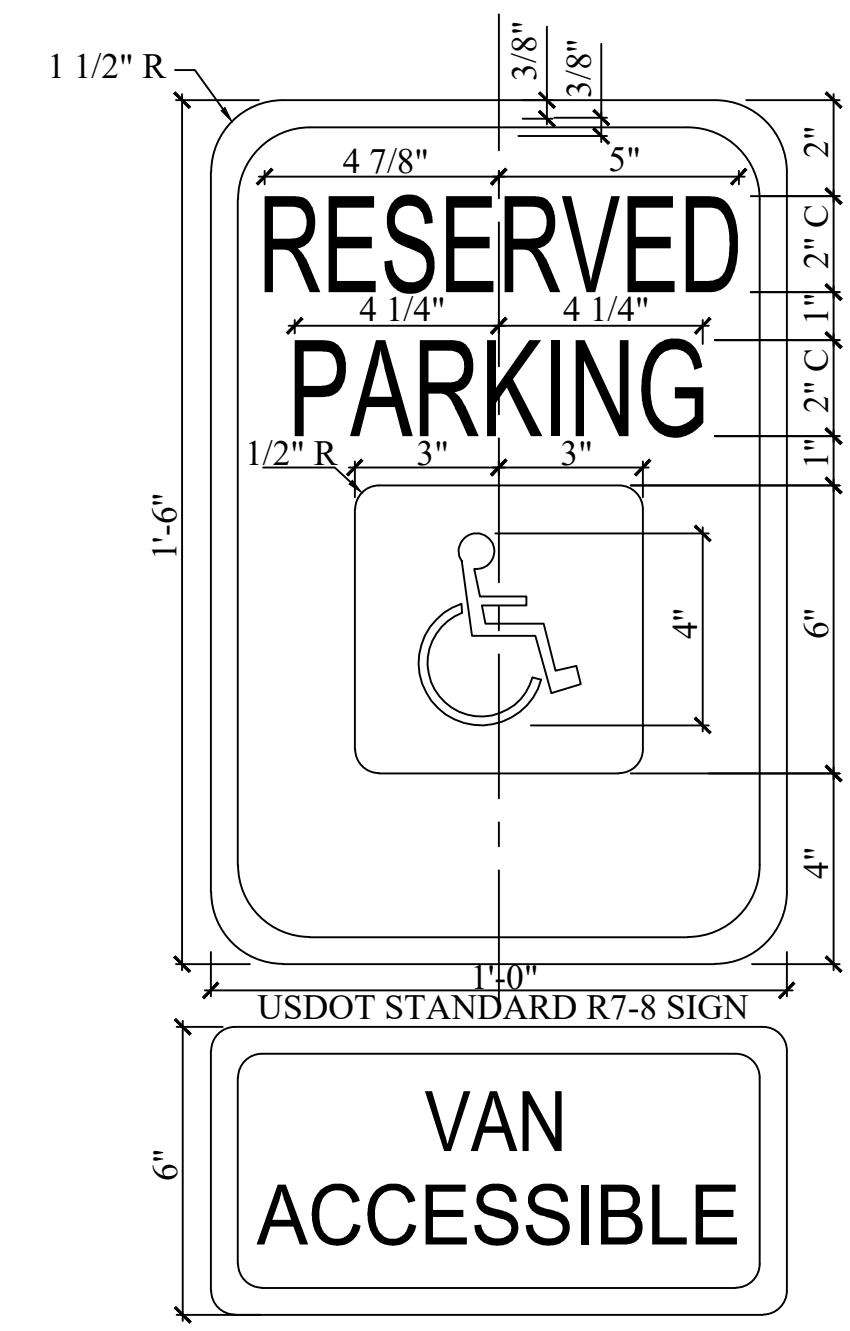
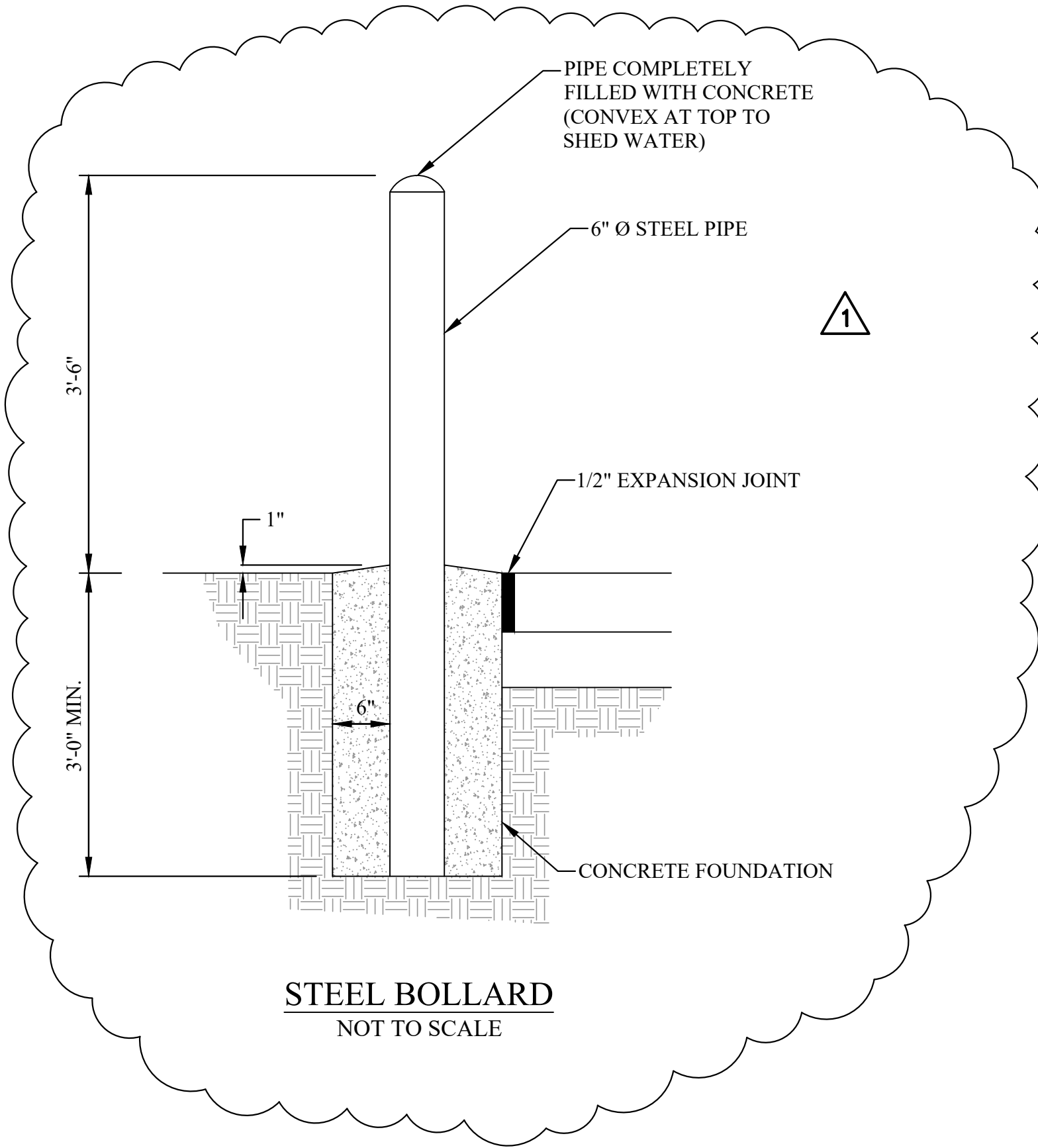
DRAWN: MC DATE: 9/23/21  
CHECKED: DATE:  
APPROVED: DATE:  
PROJECT No. 060-10240  
SITE PLAN  
SHEET No. C3.00

197 PARKING SPACES TOTAL

LAYOUT TAB: ### PLOT DATE/TIME: 7/13/2021 1:26:01 PM USER: Author  
CAD FILE: R:\060\060-10240-00-Harrison Hills City School District\09-Amphitheater and Baseball Fields-Harrison Hills City School District\Drawing\Architecture\Revit\NHCSBaseballField\_02021.rvt

USER: Author

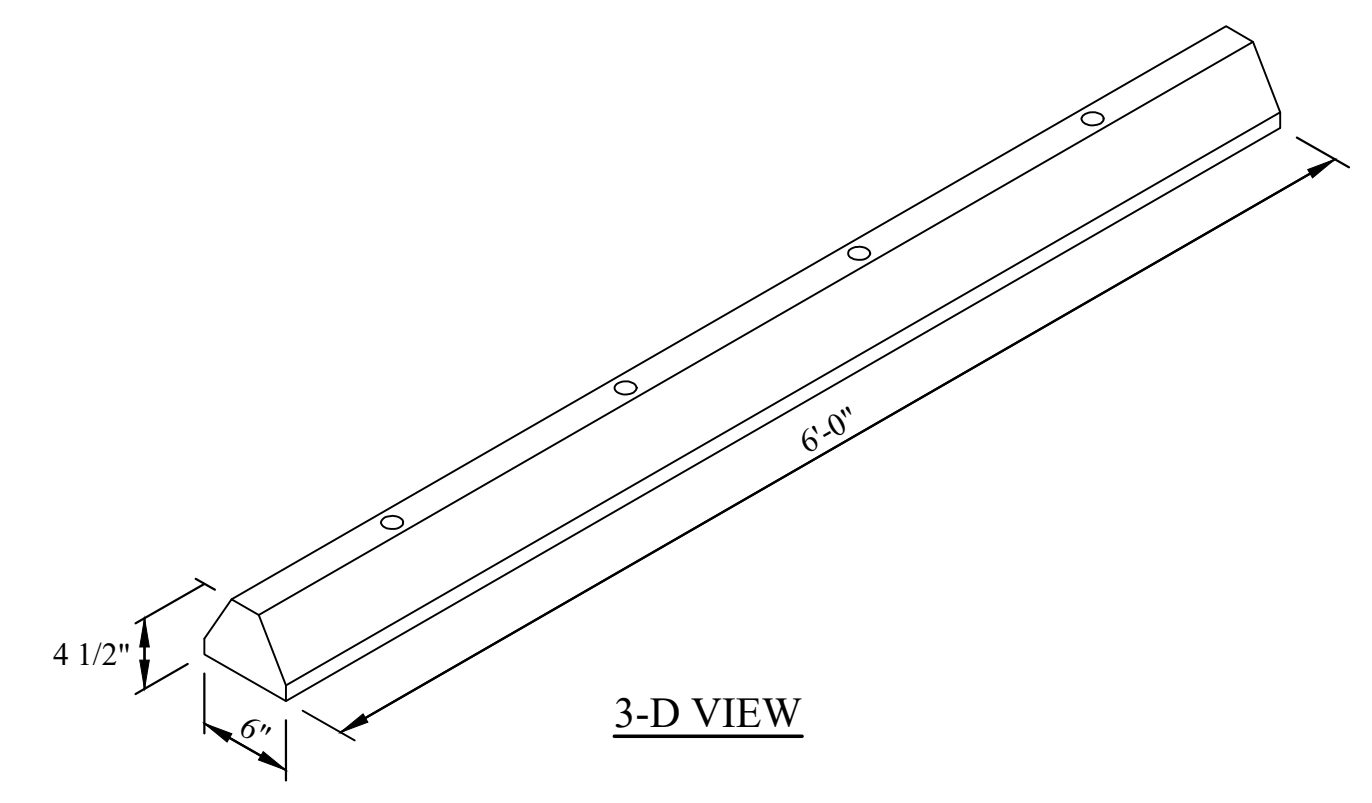
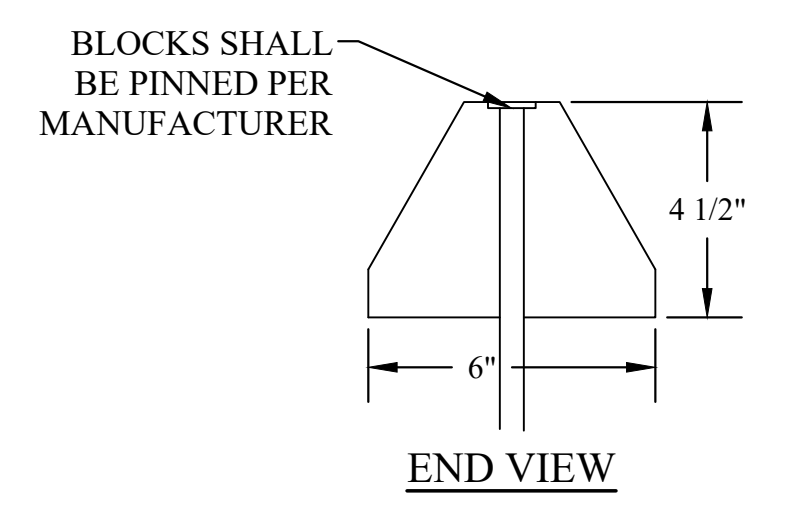
LAYOUT TAB: ### PLOT DATE/TIME: 7/13/2021 1:29:01 PM CAD FILE: R:\000000\10240-00-Harrison HHS City School District\Drawings\Architectural\Bioshield\Bioshield.dwg, 07/21/21



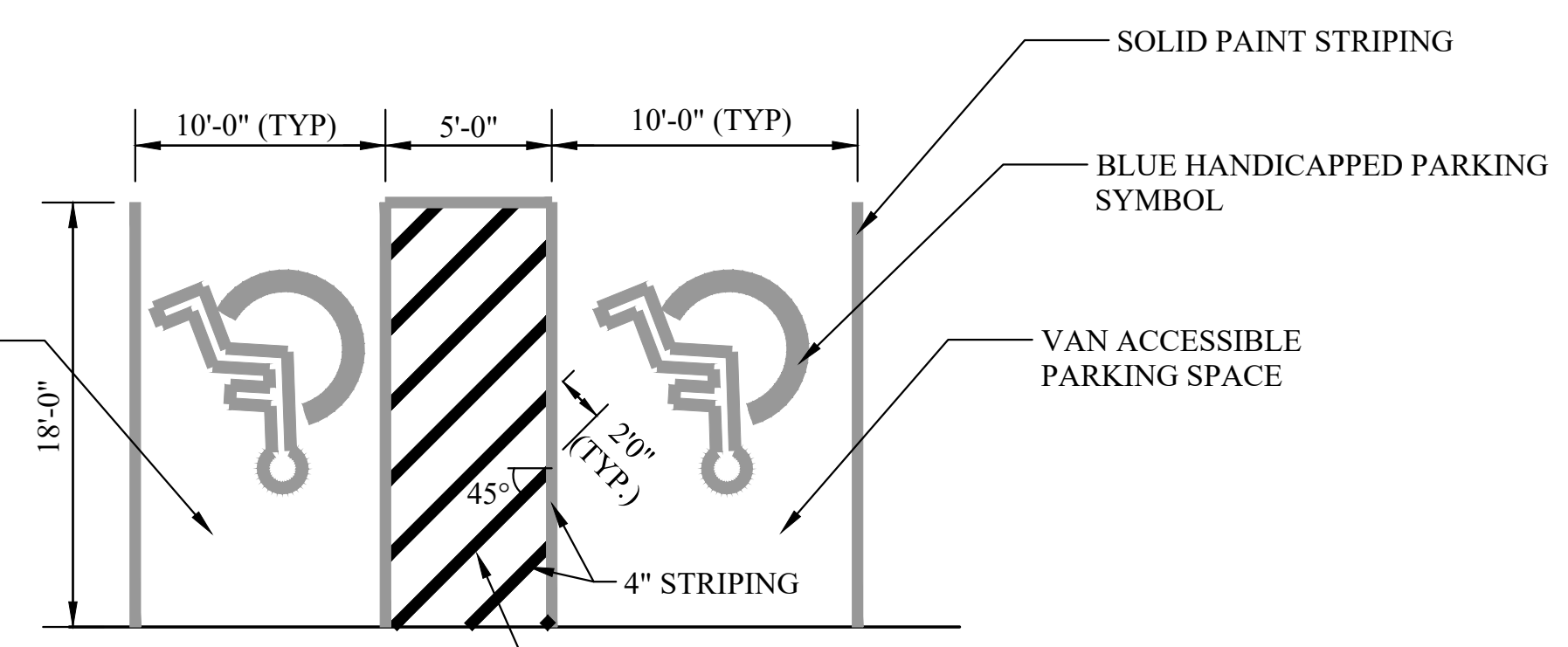
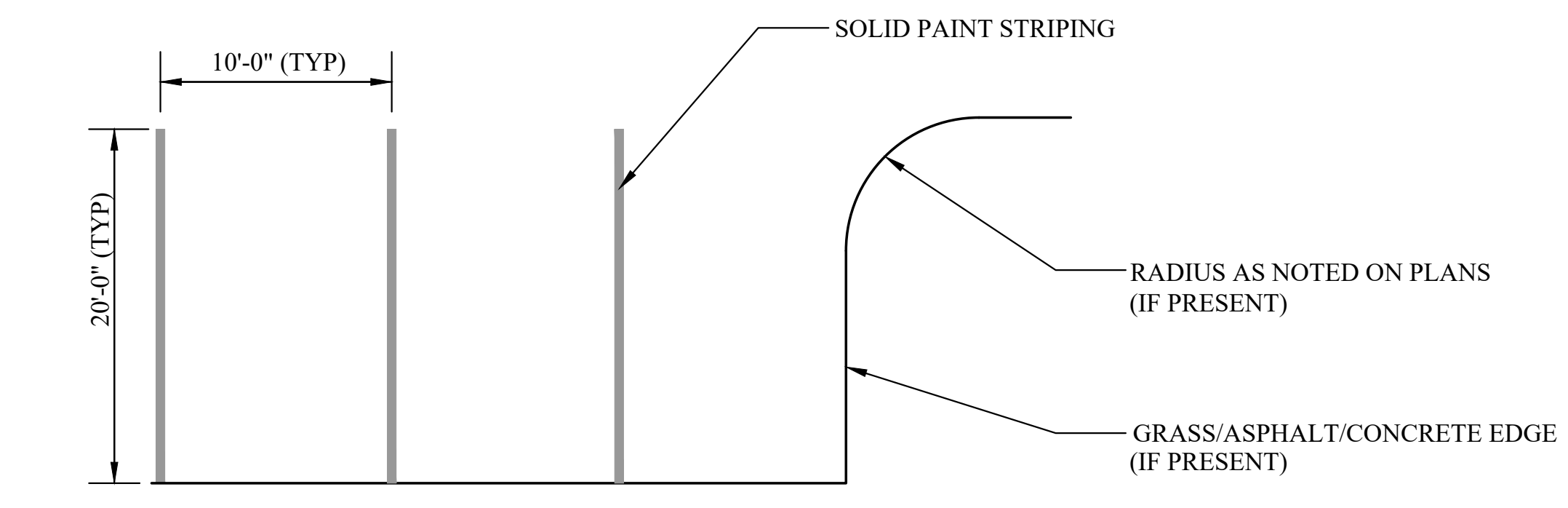
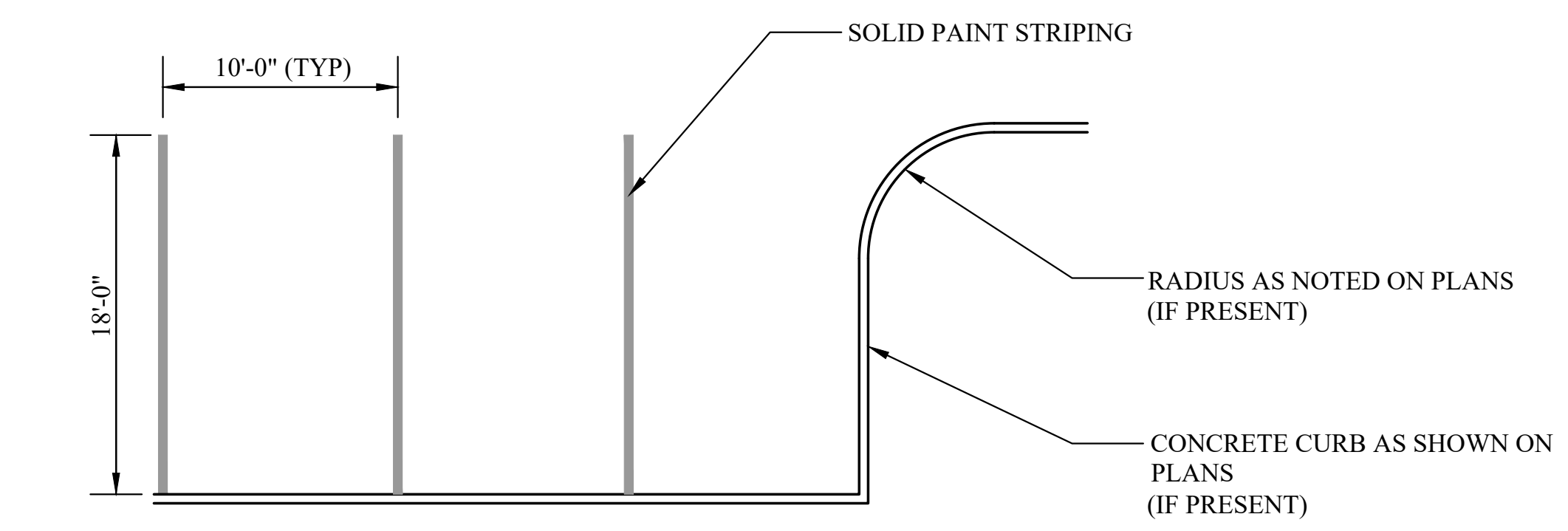
**ACCESSIBILITY SIGNAGE**  
NOT TO SCALE

**NOTES:**

- HARDWARE INSTALLATION HOLES ARE DRILLED WITH 1/2" DRILL BIT.
- MECHANICALLY ATTACHED TO ALUMINUM FENCE IN FRONT OF PARKING SPACES.



**RUBBER PARKING BUMPER**  
NOT TO SCALE



- NOTES:**  
SEE PLAN FOR CONFIGURATION OF AREA SHOWN.

NO.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1	BD	9-17-2021	Bollard detail added

**HARRISON CENTRAL MAZEROSKI FIELD**  
HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
CADIZ, OHIO  
8/30/21  
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DRAWN: Bdegroof DATE: 9/16/21  
CHECKED: DATE:  
APPROVED: DATE:  
PROJECT No. 060-10240

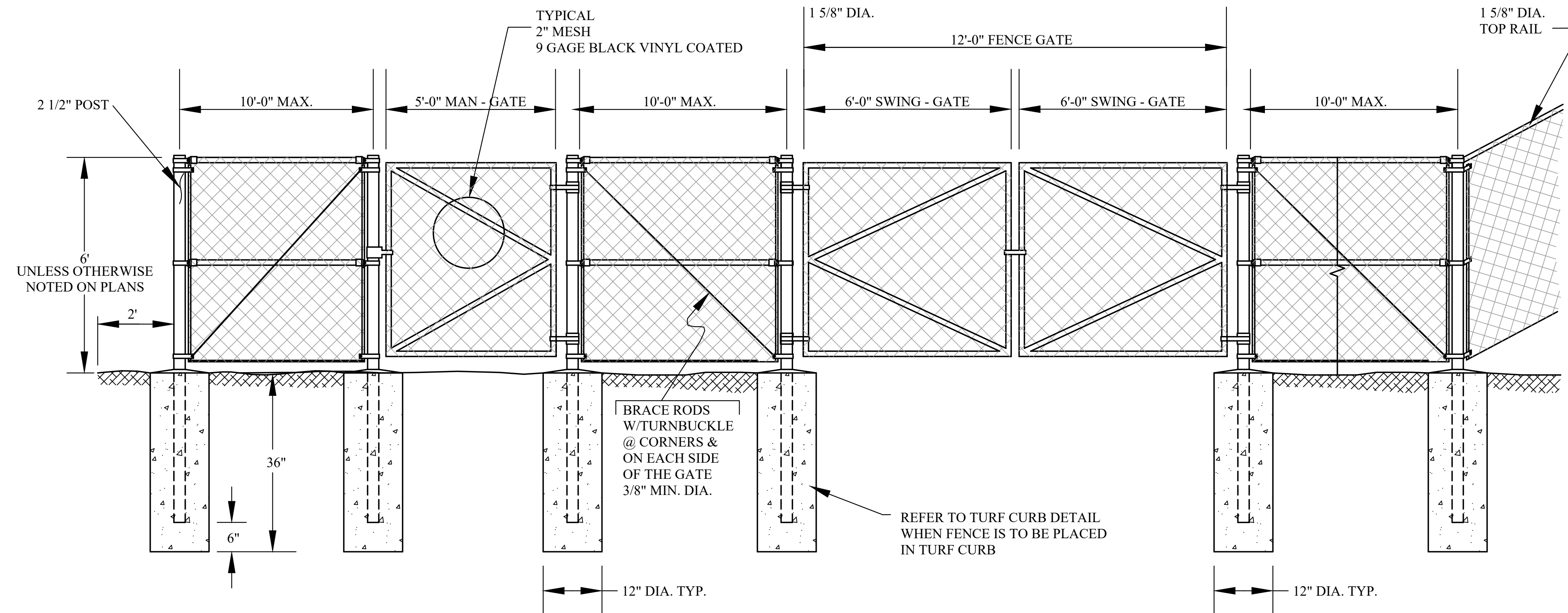
DETAILS AND TYPICAL SECTIONS

SHEET No.

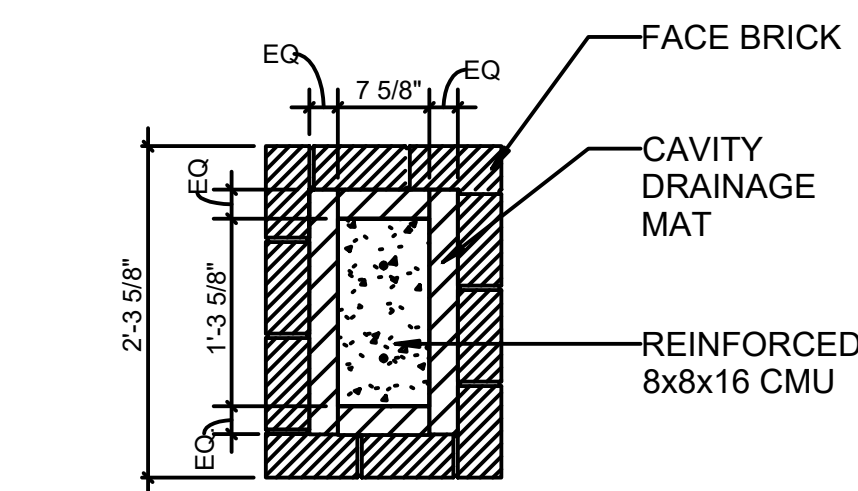
USER: Author

LAYOUT TAB: ###  
PLOT DATE/TIME: 7/13/2021 1:28:01 PM  
CAD FILE: R:\000000\10240\00-Harrison HHS City School District\Drawings\Architectural\Revised\HHS\Bldg\Bldg.dwg, 07/01/21

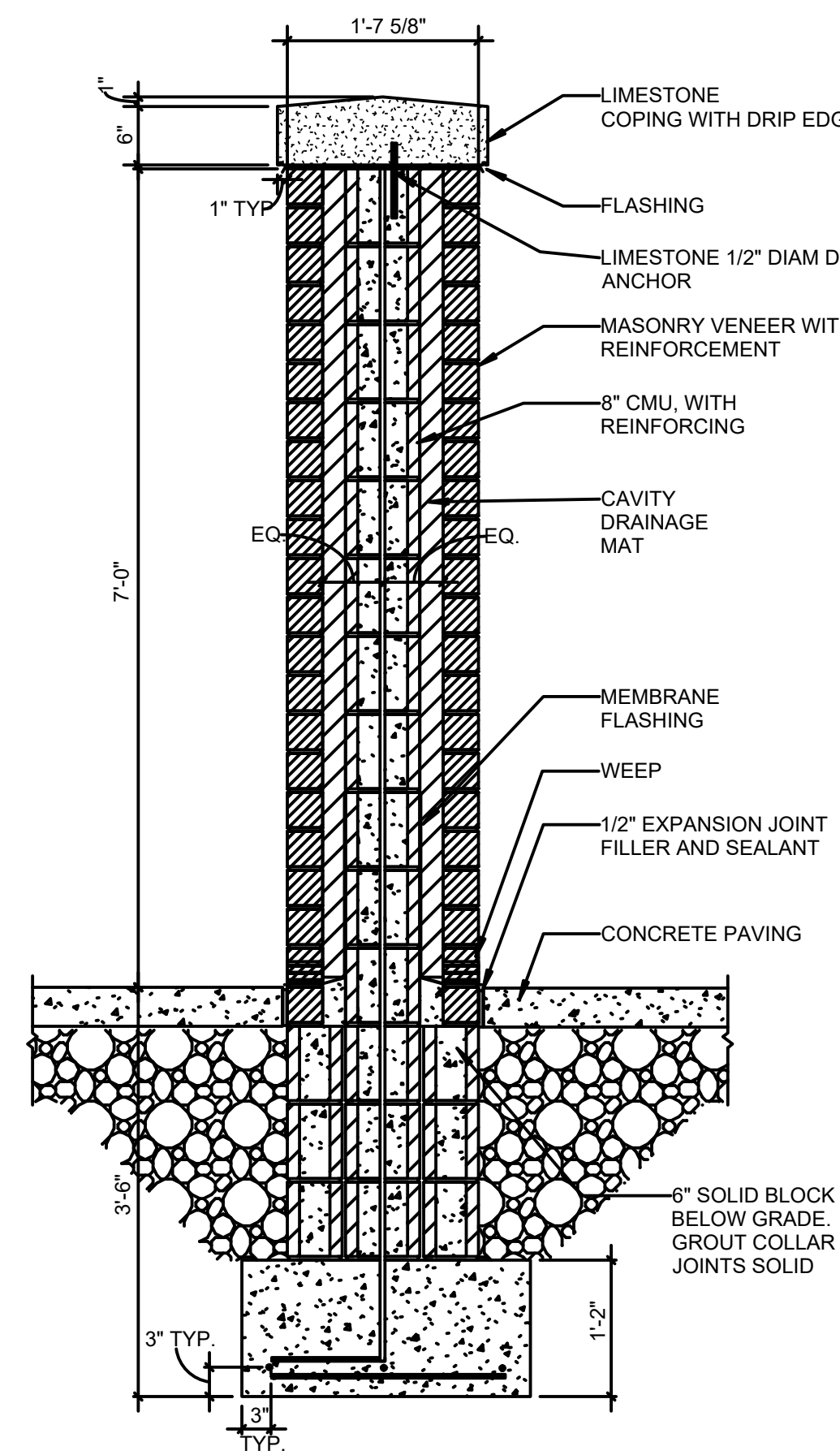
TERMINAL POSTS = 2 7/8" O.D. X 5.79 LBS. PER FOOT MIN.  
LINE POST = 2 3/8" O.D. X 3.65 LBS. PER FOOT MIN.  
TOP RAIL = 1 3/8" O.D. X 2.27 LBS. PER FOOT MIN.



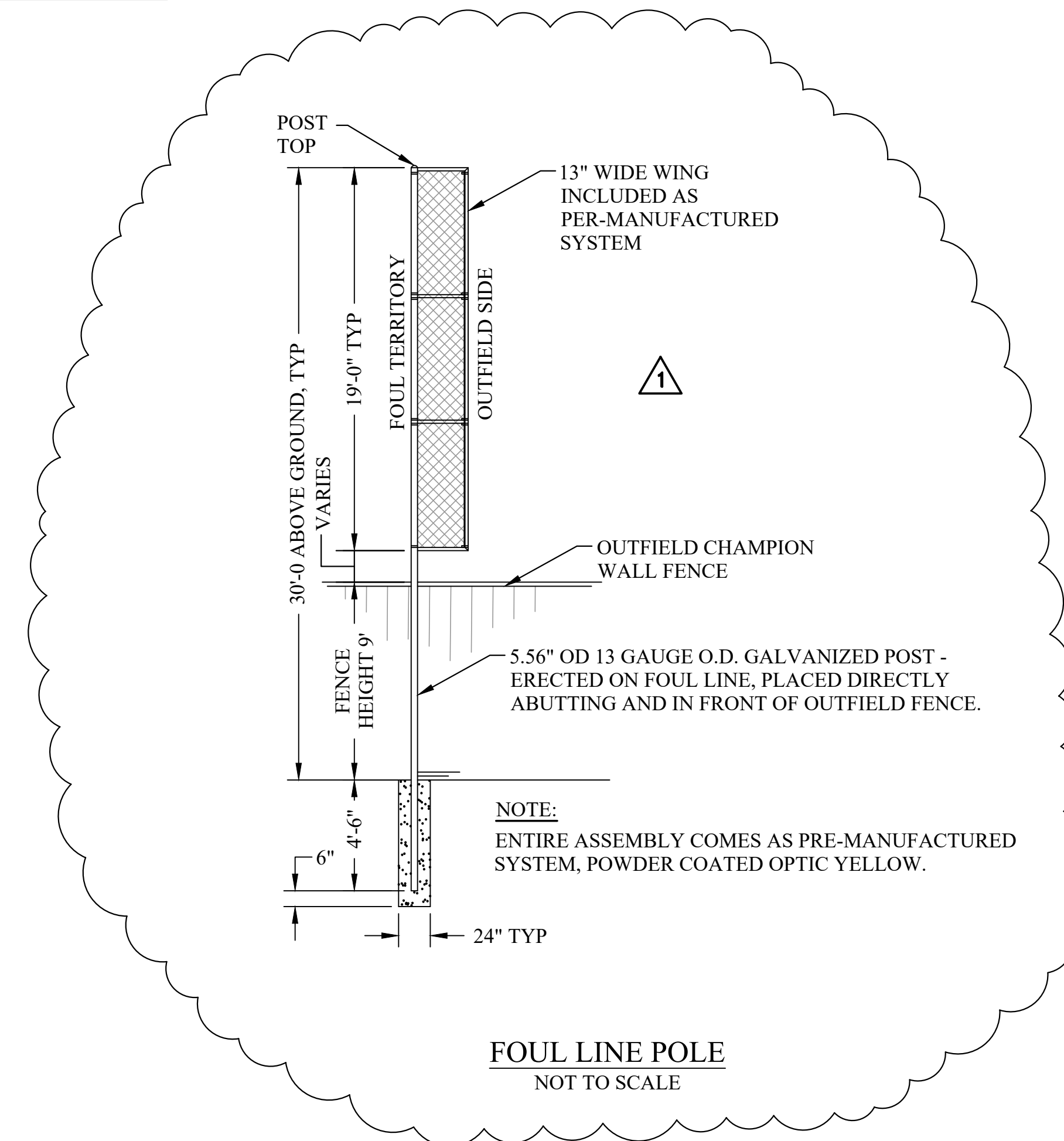
**8' HIGH VINYL FENCE WITH 5' MAN GATE DETAIL /  
12' WIDE GATE  
NOT TO SCALE**



**MASONRY PIER PLAN VIEW  
NOT TO SCALE**



**MASONRY PIER SECTION  
NOT TO SCALE**



**FOUL LINE POLE  
NOT TO SCALE**

NO.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
1		9-17-2021	Foul Pole Changes

**HARRISON CENTRAL MAZEROSKI  
FIELD**  
HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
CADIZ, OHIO  
8/30/21  
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

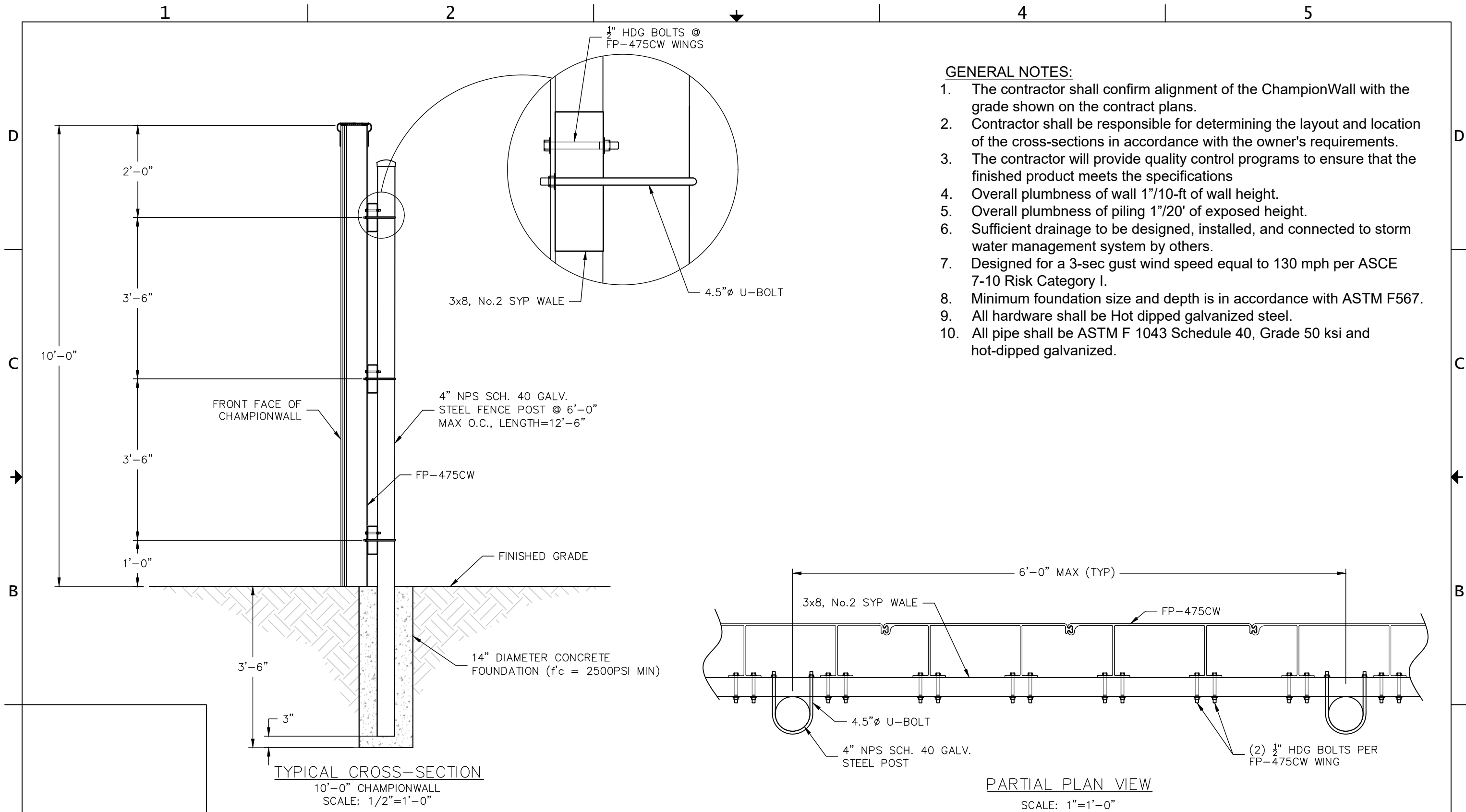
DRAWN: Bdegroof DATE: 9/16/21  
CHECKED: DATE:  
APPROVED: DATE:

PROJECT No. 060-10240

DETAILS AND TYPICAL SECTIONS

SHEET No.

**C6.03**



**GENERAL NOTES:**

1. The contractor shall confirm alignment of the ChampionWall with the grade shown on the contract plans.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for determining the layout and location of the cross-sections in accordance with the owner's requirements.
3. The contractor will provide quality control programs to ensure that the finished product meets the specifications
4. Overall plumbness of wall 1"/10-ft of wall height.
5. Overall plumbness of piling 1"/20' of exposed height.
6. Sufficient drainage to be designed, installed, and connected to storm water management system by others.
7. Designed for a 3-sec gust wind speed equal to 130 mph per ASCE 7-10 Risk Category I.
8. Minimum foundation size and depth is in accordance with ASTM F567.
9. All hardware shall be Hot dipped galvanized steel.
10. All pipe shall be ASTM F 1043 Schedule 40, Grade 50 ksi and hot-dipped galvanized.

The configurations shown are considered typical and for budgetary purposes only. Please rely on your engineer for specific design recommendations. Because of the complexity of geotechnical loading calculations and the susceptibility to extreme change of soil loads with minor changes in local site conditions such as soil parameters, water levels, surcharge loads, etc., we strongly recommend the use of design professionals who are familiar with local wall construction to determine the required sheet piling and component capacities. The material contained within this drawing is not to be used for any project specific design.

<b>CHAMPIONWALL</b> KEEPS THE GAME IN	
0	10/1/18   PRELIMINARY   VRF
1	10/31/19   UPDATED STANDARDS   BS
2	03/17/20   UPDATED STANDARDS & FENCES   KLC
REV	DATE DESCRIPTION BY



PROJECT NAME	CHAMPIONWALL	
LOCATION		
PROJECT NO.		

SHEET TITLE			
TYPICAL CROSS-SECTION & DETAILS (10'-0")			
DESIGNER	DATE	CMI PROJECT NO.	
KLC	02/24/2020	Generic ChampionWall	
DRAWN	DATE	FILE	REV
KLC	02/24/2020	Generic ChampionWall	2
CHECKER	DATE	SIZE	SCALE
BRS	03/17/2020	B	NTS
		SHEET	3 OF 5

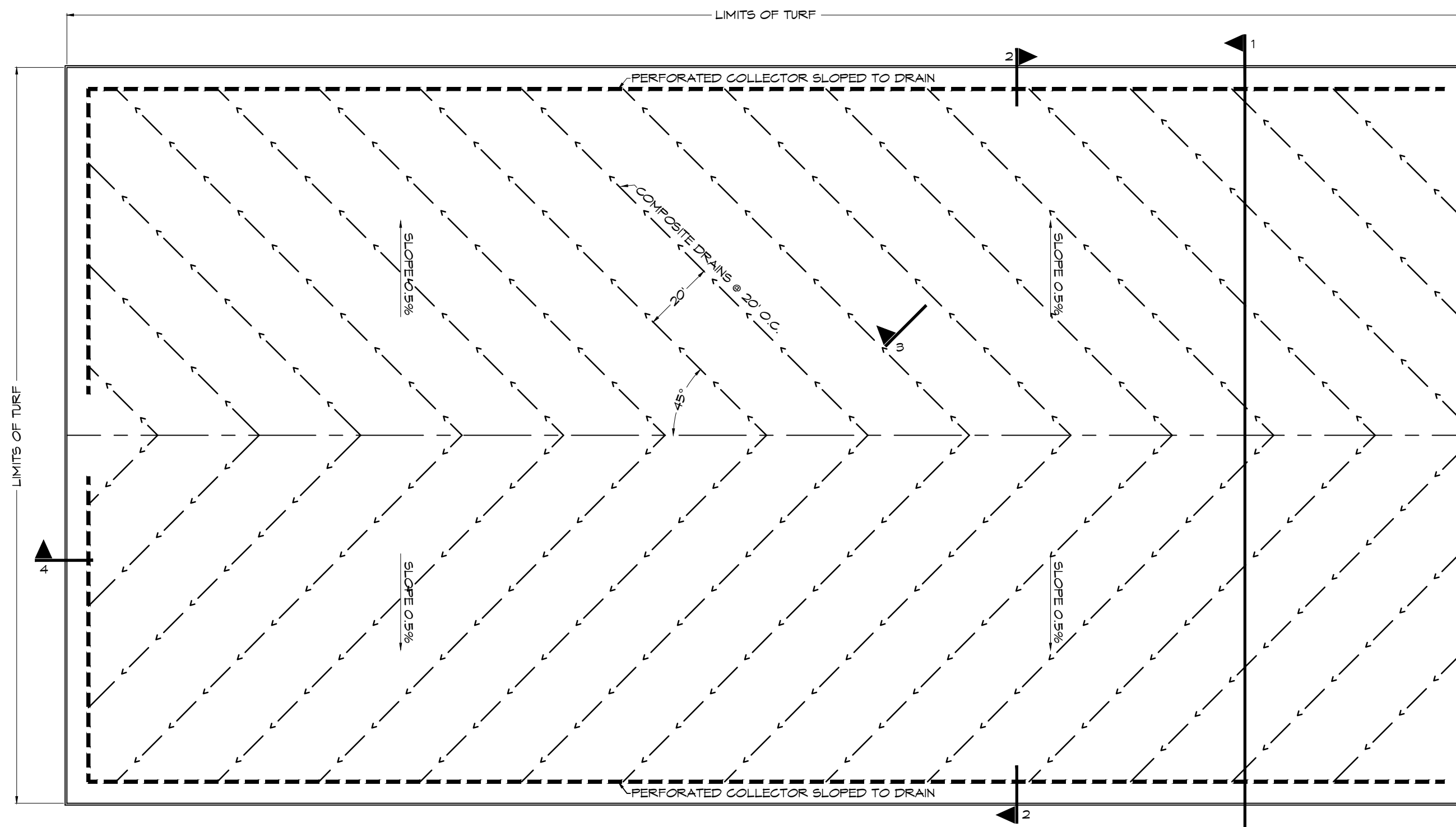
PRELIMINARY  
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

© 2020, CMI LIMITED CO.

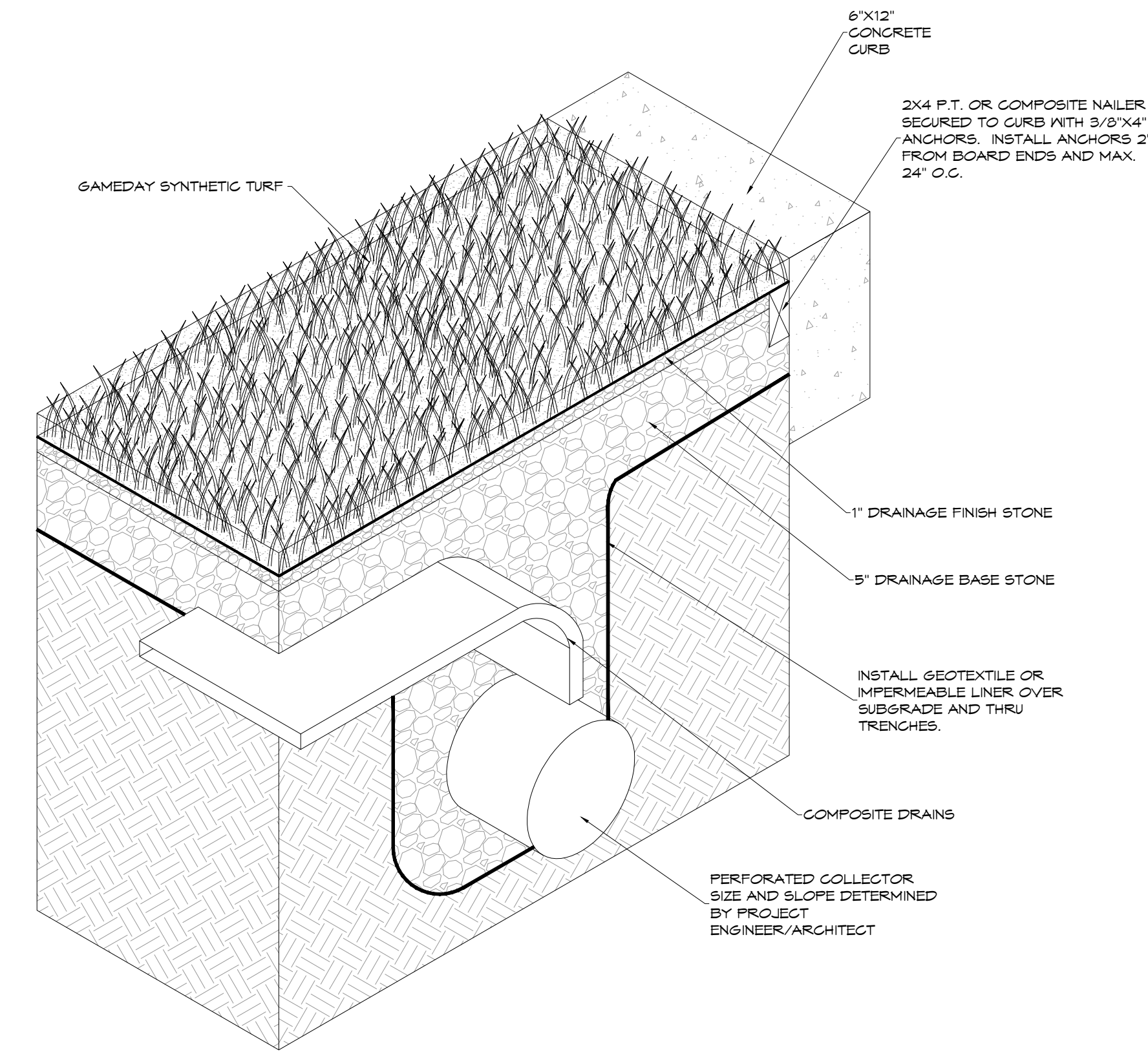
# PRELIMINARY FOR REFERENCE ONLY

## FIELD DRAINAGE NOTES:

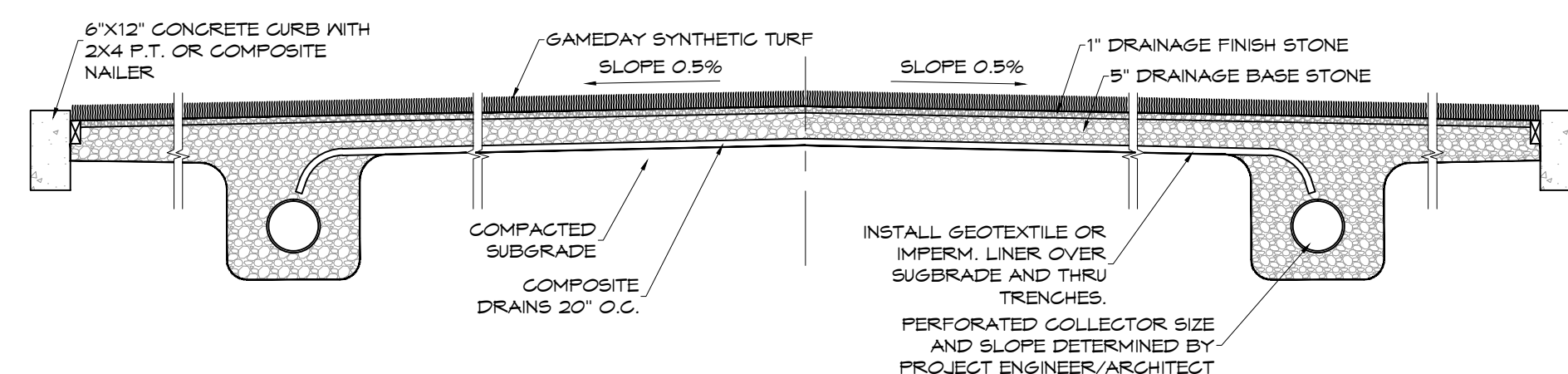
1. AFTER EXCAVATION OF EXISTING SOIL TO THE PROPER ELEVATIONS REQUIRED THE NEW SUBGRADE WILL BE SHAPED AND COMPACTED TO 95% DENSITY WITH A 0.5% SLOPE TO ALLOW FOR DRAINAGE.
2. A NEW CONCRETE CURB AND NAILER WILL BE INSTALLED AROUND THE PERIMETER TO PROVIDE A SECURE EDGE FOR FASTENING THE SYNTHETIC TURF. IN ALL CASES THE NAILER AND STONE ARE AT THE SAME ELEVATION.
3. A GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC OR IMPERMEABLE LINER WILL BE PLACED OVER THE SUBGRADE AND COMPOSITE DRAINS WILL BE INSTALLED AT 20 FEET ON CENTER AT A 45 DEGREE ANGLE TO THE FIELD. REFER TO THE FIELD DRAINAGE PLAN.
4. THE COMPOSITE DRAINS WILL DRAIN TO A PERIMETER COLLECTOR WHICH WILL BE CONNECTED TO THE EXISTING DRAINAGE SYSTEM. REFER TO THE FIELD DRAINAGE PLAN AND THE COMPOSITE DRAIN DETAIL.
5. CLEAN WASHED STONE WILL BE PLACED OVER THE COMPOSITE DRAINS AND THE PERIMETER COLLECTORS AND FINE GRADED FOR A FIELD WITH A 0.5% SLOPE.
6. A 1" LAYER (MAX. DEPTH) OF FINISH STONE WILL BE FINE GRADED OVER THE BASE STONE FOR A FINISH SLOPE OF 0.5%.
7. SYNTHETIC TURF WILL BE INSTALLED OVER THE STONE BASE AND THE RUBBER INFILL WILL BE FLUSH WITH THE TOP OF THE CONCRETE CURB.



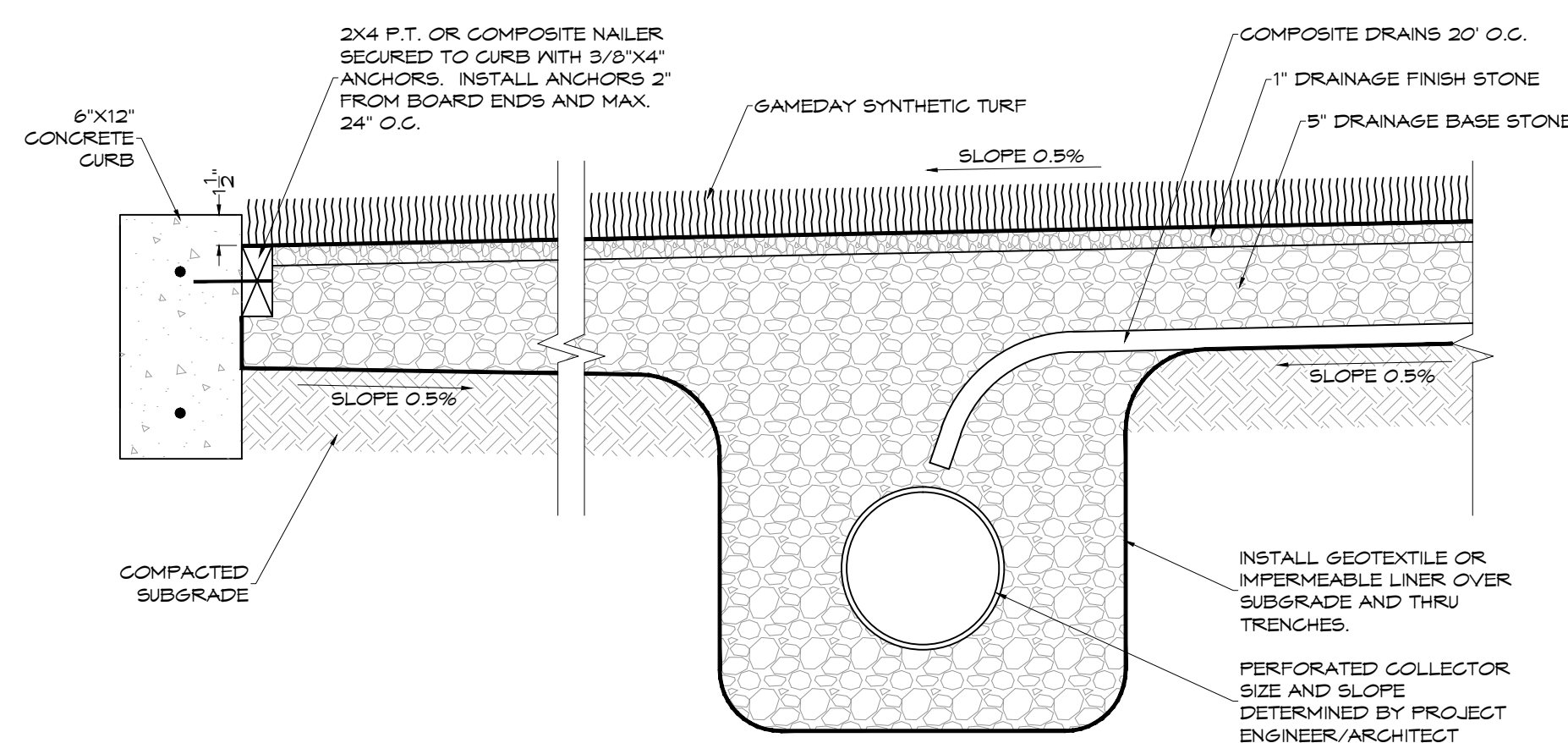
**DRAINAGE PLAN**  
SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"



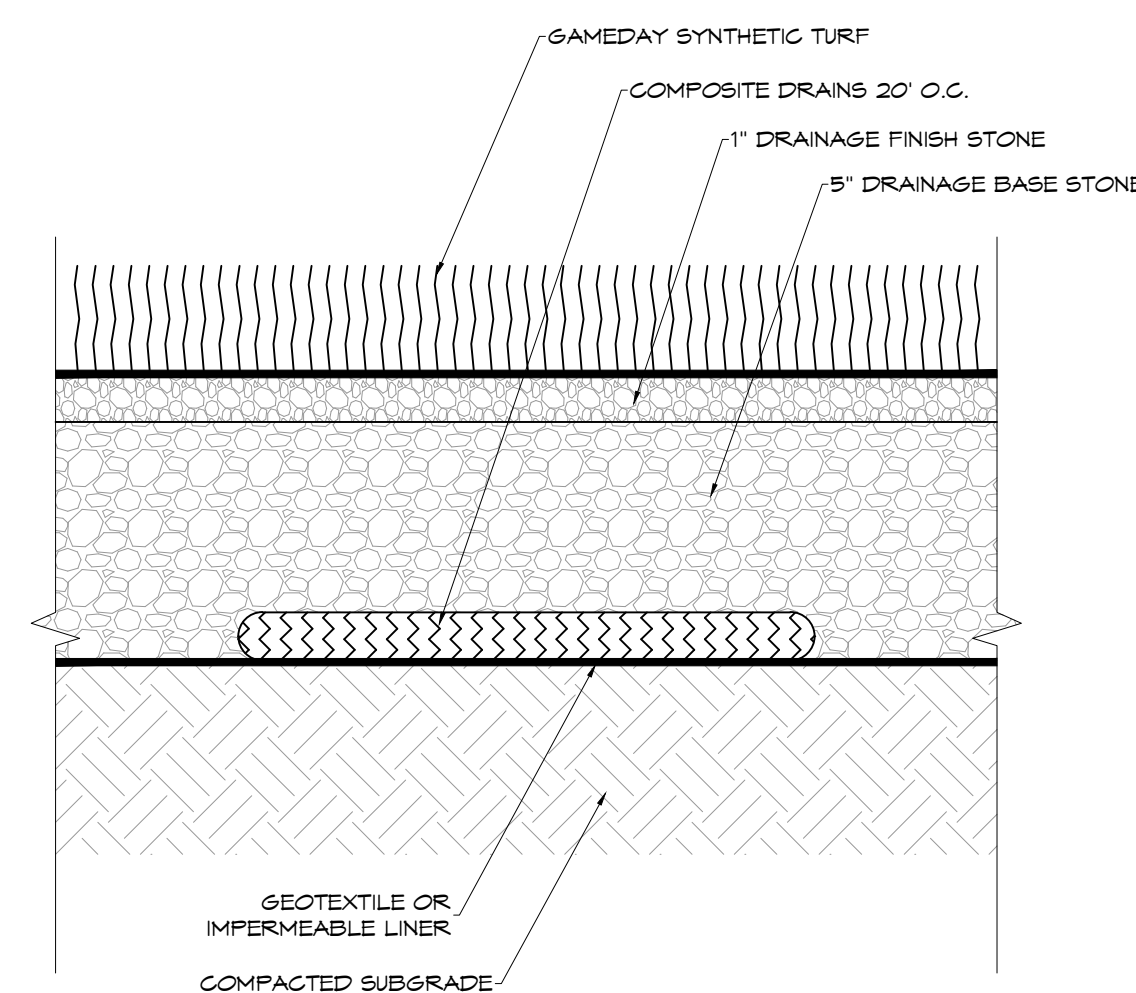
**EDGE DETAIL (ISOMETRIC VIEW)**  
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"



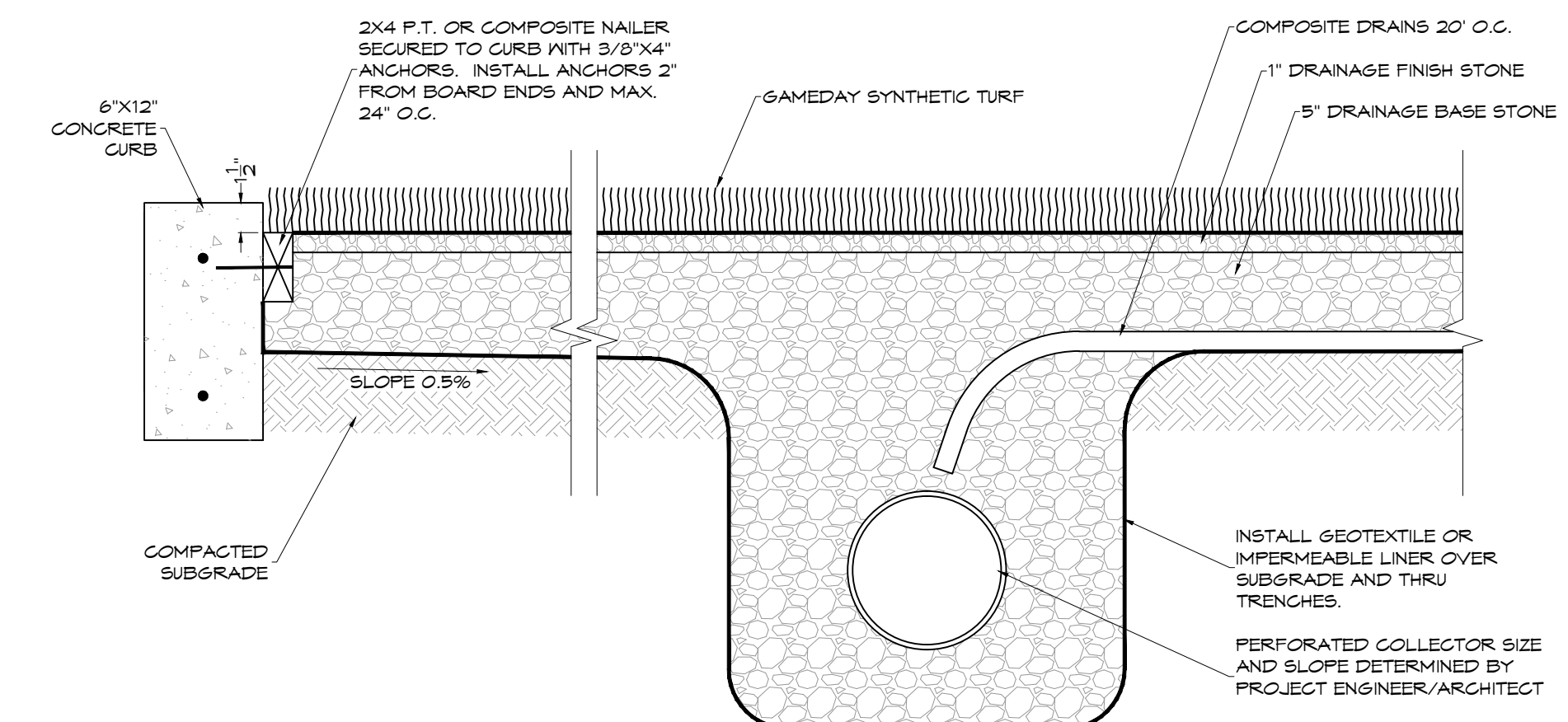
**1 SECTION THRU FIELD**  
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



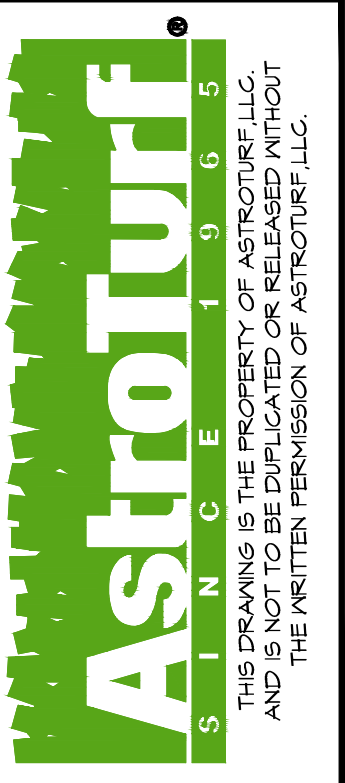
**2 TYPICAL EDGE DETAIL**  
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"



**3 COMPOSITE DRAIN DETAIL**  
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



**4 TYPICAL EDGE DETAIL**  
SCALE: 1-1/2" = 1'-0"



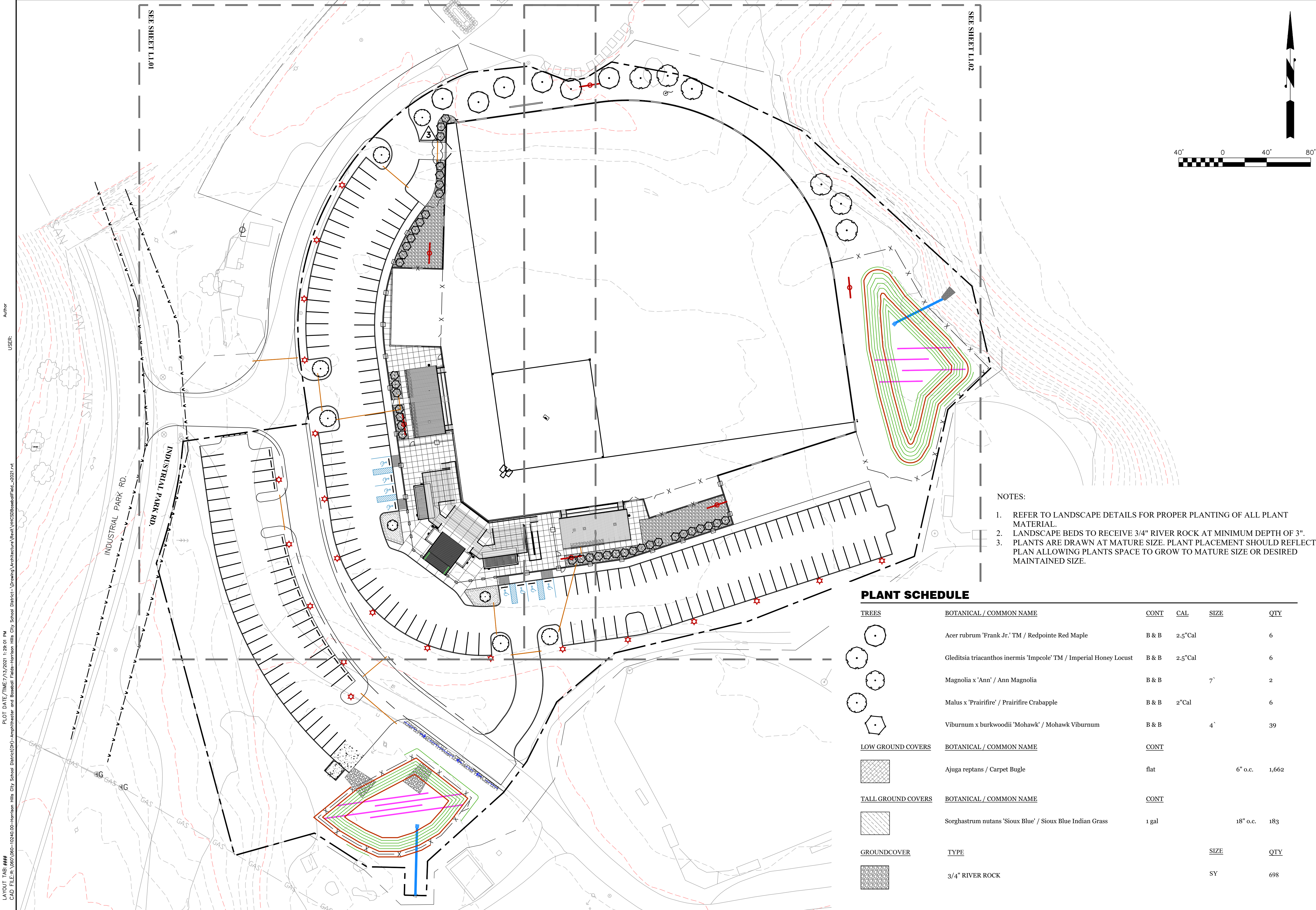
PROJ: N000000000  
**TYPICAL DRAINAGE PLAN WITH COMPOSITE DRAINS**

By:	
Description:	
Date:	
Rev:	A B C D E

SCOPE:  
**DRAINAGE PLAN**

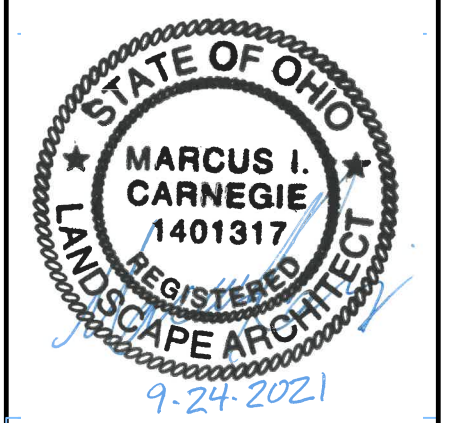
D: 12/28/09  
Dr: B B B KJ  
Pr: N -  
S: AS SHOWN  
S: N:

LAYOUT TAB: ### PLOT DATE/TIME: 7/13/2021 1:28:01 PM CAD FILE: R:\080\080-10240-00-Harrison Hills City School District\Drawing\Architecture\Revit\NHCSBBaseballField\_2021.rvt



**THRASHER**  
 400 3RD ST SE  
 SUITE 309  
 CANTON, OH 44702  
 P (330) 451-2042  
 F (330) 451-2043  
 www.thrashergroup.com

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF THE THRASHER GROUP, INC. REPRODUCTION OF THESE DOCUMENTS IN WHOLE, OR IN PART FOR ANY REASON WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED. COPYRIGHT © 2021 THE THRASHER GROUP, INC.



**NOTES:**

1. REFER TO LANDSCAPE DETAILS FOR PROPER PLANTING OF ALL PLANT MATERIAL.
2. LANDSCAPE BEDS TO RECEIVE 3/4" RIVER ROCK AT MINIMUM DEPTH OF 3".
3. PLANTS ARE DRAWN AT MATURE SIZE. PLANT PLACEMENT SHOULD REFLECT PLAN ALLOWING PLANTS SPACE TO GROW TO MATURE SIZE OR DESIRED MAINTAINED SIZE.

**PLANT SCHEDULE**

TREES	BOTANICAL / COMMON NAME	CONT	CAL	SIZE	QTY
	Acer rubrum 'Frank Jr.' TM / Redpointe Red Maple	B & B	2.5"Cal		6
	Gleditsia triacanthos inermis 'Impcole' TM / Imperial Honey Locust	B & B	2.5"Cal		6
	Magnolia x 'Ann' / Ann Magnolia	B & B		7'	2
	Malus x 'Prairifire' / Prairifire Crabapple	B & B	2"Cal		6
	Viburnum x burkwoodii 'Mohawk' / Mohawk Viburnum	B & B		4'	39
LOW GROUND COVERS	BOTANICAL / COMMON NAME	CONT			
	Ajuga reptans / Carpet Bugle	flat		6" o.c.	1,662
TALL GROUND COVERS	BOTANICAL / COMMON NAME	CONT			
	Sorghastrum nutans 'Sioux Blue' / Sioux Blue Indian Grass	1 gal		18" o.c.	183
GROUND COVER	TYPE			SIZE	QTY
	3/4" RIVER ROCK			SY	698

NO.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
3	mic	9-24-2021	Added Irrigation sleeve.

**HARRISON CENTRAL MAZEROSKI FIELD**  
 HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 CADIZ, OHIO  
 8/30/21  
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DRAWN: MC DATE: 9/24/21  
 CHECKED: DATE:  
 APPROVED: DATE:

PROJECT No. 060-10240  
 LANDSCAPE PLAN

SHEET No. L1.00



MATCH LINE - SHEET L1.02

MATCH LINE - SHEET L1.01

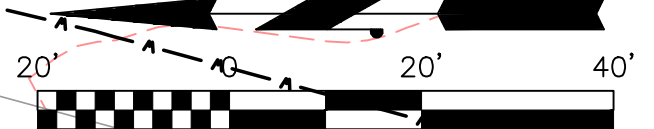
PROPOSED FIELD LIGHT (TYP.)

PROPOSED SCOREBOARD

ROCK MULCH (TYP.)

IRRIGATION SLEEVE (TYP.)

INDUSTRIAL PARK RD.



**THRASHER**  
 400 3RD ST SE  
 SUITE 309  
 CANTON, OH 44702  
 P (330) 451-2042  
 F (330) 451-2043  
 www.thrashergroup.com

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF THE THRASHER GROUP, INC. REPRODUCTION OF THESE DOCUMENTS IN WHOLE, OR IN PART FOR ANY REASON WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED.  
 COPYRIGHT © 2021  
 THE THRASHER GROUP, INC.



NO.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
3	mic	9-24-2021	Added Irrigation sleeve.

**HARRISON CENTRAL MAZEROSKI FIELD**  
 HARRISON HILLS CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 CADIZ, OHIO  
 8/30/21  
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DRAWN: MC DATE: 9/24/21  
 CHECKED: DATE:  
 APPROVED: DATE:  
 PROJECT No. 060-10240

DETAILED LANDSCAPE PLAN  
 SHEET No.

L1.01

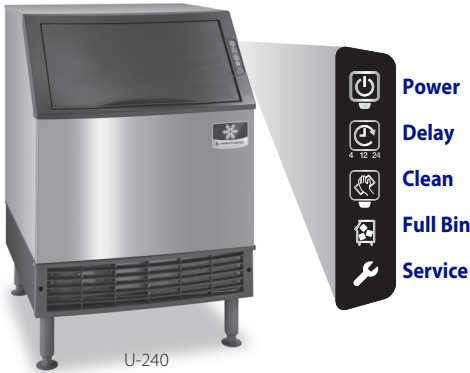
LAYOUT TAG: ### PLOT DATE/TIME: 7/13/2021 1:26:01 PM CAD FILE: R:\060\060-10240-00-Harrison Hills City School District\Drawing\Architecture\Revit\NHCSBBaseballField\_2021.rvt

# NEO<sup>®</sup> 240 Undercounter Ice Machines

NEO<sup>®</sup> 240 Undercounter Ice Machines

## Models

- UDF-0240A       UYF-0240A
- UDF-0240W       UYF-0240W



U-240

- Up to 220 lbs (100 kg) of daily ice production
  - Only 26" (66.04 cm) wide, 28.50" (72.4 cm) deep, and 38.50" (97.8 cm) high on 6" (15.24 cm) legs
  - Cabinet volume 3.037 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.086 m<sup>3</sup>)
  - 90 lb. (40.0 Kg) ice storage capacity\*
- \* Application capacity based on: 90% volume x 33lbs/ft<sup>3</sup> average density of ice.

NEO undercounter ice machines are designed to provide ice right where you need it – within reach. Improvements in **Performance, Intelligence** and **Convenience** make your ice machine easy to own and less expensive to operate.

**Performance** – NEO produces more ice than ever before while using less water and energy. The storage bin provides industry leading capacity.

**Intelligence** – NEO provides feedback with full bin and service indicators. Delay function allows you to pause your machine for slow periods or days when you're closed.

**Convenience** – NEO offers a forward-sliding storage bin for easy access to refrigeration components without having to move the entire ice machine. Smooth, sealed food-zone with removable water trough, distribution tube, and damper door for faster cleaning. AlphaSan added to key internal components.

Available **LuminIce<sup>®</sup> Virus and Bacteria Inhibitor** controls viruses, bacteria, mold and yeast within the food zone to keep the machine clean longer.



## Specifications

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>BTU Per Hour:</b><br/>2,700 (average)<br/>3,300 (peak)</p> <p><b>Compressor:</b><br/>Nominal rating: .33 HP</p> <p><b>Cupra-Nickel Condenser:</b><br/>(Water-cooled models)<br/>Adds protection from corrosive water elements.</p> <p><b>Refrigerant:</b><br/>R-404A</p> | <p><b>Operating Limits:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ambient Temperature Range:<br/>40° to 110°F (4.4° to 43.3°C)</li> <li>• Water Temperature Range:<br/>45° to 90°F (4.4° to 32.2°C)</li> <li>• Water Pressure Ice Maker Water In:<br/>Min. 20 psi (137.9 kPa)<br/>Max. 80 psi (551.1 kPa)</li> <li>• Condenser Inlet Water In:<br/>(Water-cooled only)<br/>Min. 20 psi (137.9 kPa)<br/>Max. 150 psi (1,034.2 kPa)</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

## Ice Machine Electric

**Power Cord:**  
115/60/1 ice machines are factory pre-wired with a 6' (180 cm) power cord and NEMA 5-15P-plug configuration. 208-230/60/1 ice machines are factory pre-wired with a 6' (180 cm) power cord only, no plug is supplied.

**Total Amps:**  
115/60/1 Air-cooled and Water-cooled: 7 amps  
208-230/1/60 Air-cooled and Water-cooled: 3.5 amps

**Maximum fuse size:**  
Air-cooled and Water-cooled: 15 amps  
HACR-type circuit breakers can be used in place of fuses.

## Ice Shape



**Half Dice**  
3/8" x 1 1/8" x 7/8"  
(.95 x 2.86 x 2.22 cm)



**Dice**  
7/8" x 7/8" x 7/8"  
(2.22 x 2.22 x 2.22 cm)



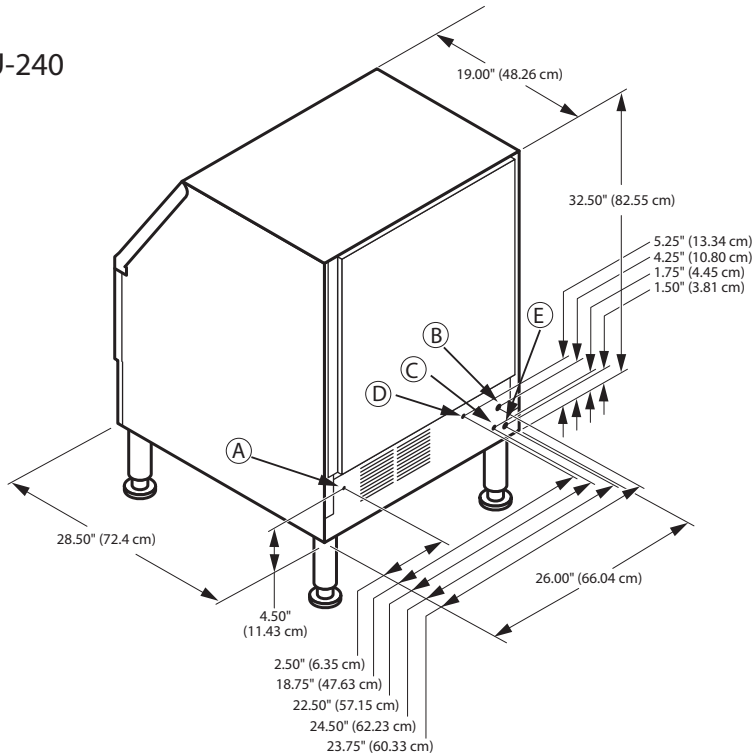
**Regular**  
1 1/8" x 1 1/8" x 7/8"  
(2.86 x 2.86 x 2.22 cm)







U-240



**Installation Note** Recommended clearance for top, sides, and back is 5" (12.7 cm) however, there is no minimum clearance required.

- (A) Electrical Entrance
- (B) 3/8" (0.95 cm) F.P.T. Ice Making Water Inlet
- (C) 1/2" (1.27 cm) F.P.T. Minimum Water Condenser Outlet (water-cooled units)
- (D) 3/8" (0.95 cm) F.P.T. Water Condenser Inlet (water-cooled units)
- (E) 1/2" (1.27 cm) F.P.T. Ice Bin Drain

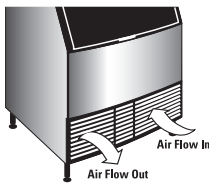
## Specifications

Model	Ice Shape	Ice Production 24 Hours				Power kWh/100 lbs. @ 90°/70°F 32°/21°C	Potable water usage gal/100 lbs. ice @90/70°F
		70°Air/50°F Water 21°Air/10°C Water		90°Air/70°F Water 32°Air/21°C Water			
UDF-0240A	dice	215 lbs	98 kg	160 lbs	73 kg	7.9	16
UDF-0240W	dice	197 lbs	89 kg	174 lbs	79 kg	5.9	16
UYF-0240A	half-dice	219 lbs	99 kg	160 lbs	73 kg	7.8	16
UYF-0240W	half-dice	207 lbs	94 kg	180 lbs	82 kg	5.8	16

Water-cooled Condenser Water Usage / 100 lbs./45.4 kg of Ice: 147 gal. / 556 liters

Standard 6" / 15.24 cm adjustable flange foot - gray painted legs included.  
Standard plastic NEO ice scoop included.

### Air Flow



Air in right, air out left, no side vents. Great for installation under countertops and next to other equipment.

### Removable Bin



### Air Filter



Simple, tool-free removal for quick access during routine cleaning and maintenance.

Welbilt reserves the right to make changes to the design or specifications without prior notice. ©2018 Manitowoc